

# PRACTICE OF PHYSIC:

WHEREIN IS ATTEMPTED

## A CONCISE EXPOSITION

OF THE

CHARACTERS, SYMPTOMS, CAUSES OF  
DISEASES, AND METHOD OF CURE,

WITH

*FORMULÆ,*

IN WHICH SUCH NEW ARTICLES ARE INTRODUCED AS  
SEEM, FROM TRIAL, TO BE VALUABLE ADDITIONS TO

THE MATERIA MEDICA.

WITH

A COPIOUS INDEX

OF

DISEASES AND MEDICINES.

THE WHOLE INTENDED FOR THE ASSISTANCE OF

THE YOUNG PRACTITIONER.

---

By RICHARD TEMPLE, M. D.

LICENTIATE OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF  
PHYSICIANS, LONDON.

---

Medicinæ ars, potestates rerum externarum salubres, noxias, medicatas, regulas, et præcepta his utendi, illas dirigendi ita, ut finis medico propositus obtineatur, adeo exponere debet.

GAUB. INST. PATHOLOG.

---

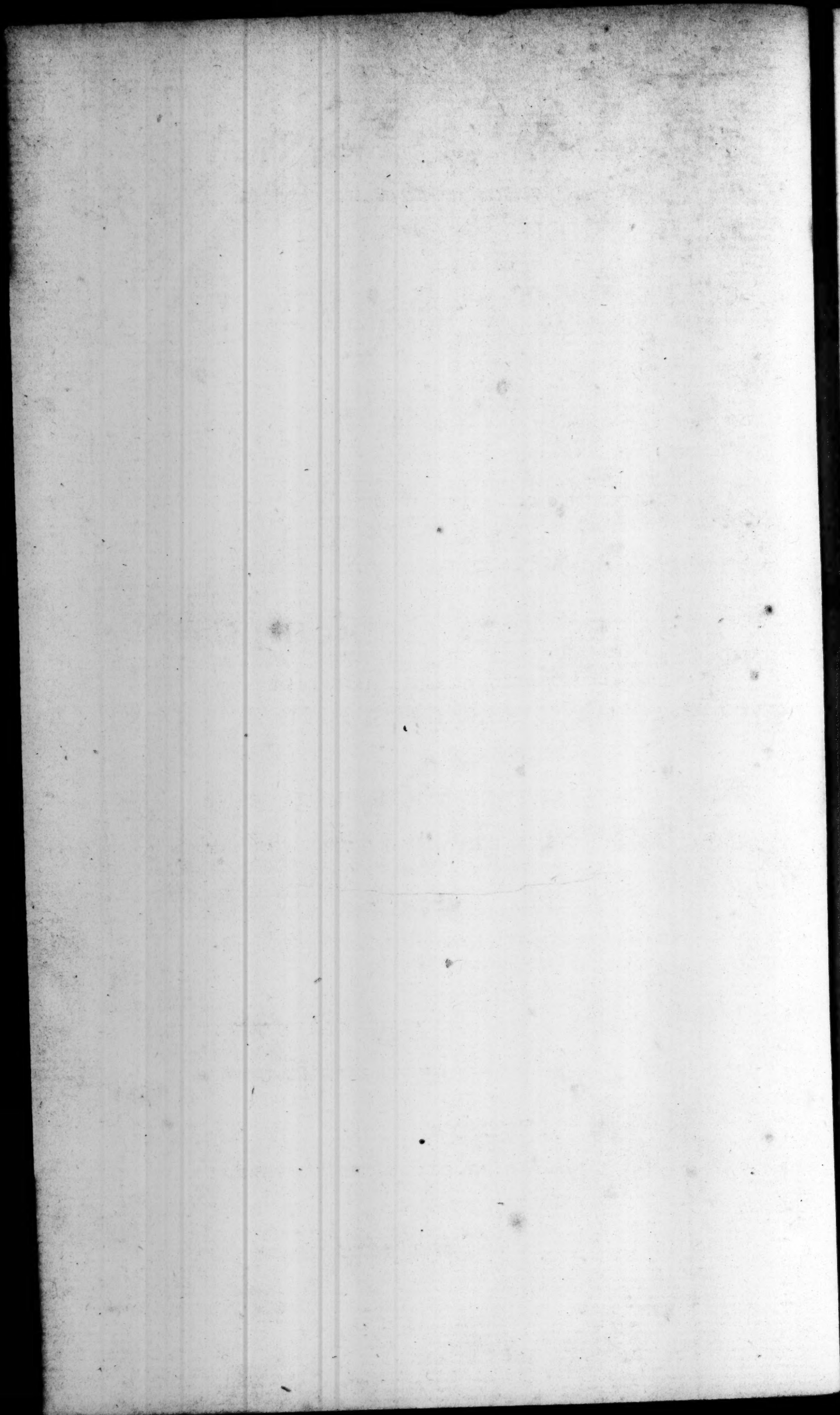
30965  
LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD.

---

1792.





---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

**W**HILE great progress was made in the other branches of philosophy, it was observed, and lamented, that in the knowledge of medicine we either gained no ground, or at least advanced with a very slow pace. That charge appears now to be done away. Medicine has certainly of late kept pace with her sisters in science, and now is not the last in the train.

The fashion of hypothesis seems to have given place to observations on facts, the phænomena of diseases, and appearances on dissection ; and



the liberal and enlightened spirit of the age has greatly promoted them, by the numerous erections of hospitals in almost all parts of the world, which afford great experience, and frequent inspection of diseased morbid bodies.

It is by these means that we are become more acquainted with the causes of diseases, and have established a more accurate pathology and method of cure; while the great improvements made in medicine's great auxiliary, Chymistry, and some recent discoveries in the vegetable and mineral kingdoms, and of powers unknown before, in some articles of the materia medica, have greatly added to our means of effecting it.

The publications of ingenious and observing men, who have paid particular

## INTRODUCTION.

ticular attention to particular diseases, have also furnished us with a happier and more successful mode of treating them.

These circumstances have established a practice in many respects different from that which is laid down in the latest books of the practice of physic that I know, and in what it differs it appears to be obviously for the better.

From the consideration, then, of the improvements lately made in the discipline of medicine in general, and of the successful treatment of some diseases in particular, I, with great deference, submit to the Public this book, containing the latest and most approved practice, and formulæ of medicines proper for each disease, in which will be introduced



roduced such new ones as have been found powerful and valuable; and I beg leave to assure the reader, that no pains have been spared to make it an useful assistant to the Young Practitioner, for whose use it is intended.

The best authors, including the latest publications, and sixteen years experience, have furnished the materials for this book, which I hope will not be deemed altogether an impertinent and useless intrusion upon the Public.

In the arrangement of diseases I have adopted the method of Cullen, and to each is prefixed its character in the words of that excellent nosologist; then follow the symptoms, diagnosis, prognosis, and causes, as far as they can be assigned, and, lastly,

lastly, the method of cure, with the means of relieving particular urgent symptoms.

In the execution I have endeavoured to bring all the circumstances of the disease into as close a point of view as possible, and have therefore aimed at conciseness, without obscurity, or omitting any thing material.

The doses of medicines are adapted to the adult male; they, therefore, must be lowered according to the age and strength of the patient: and as peculiar idiosyncrasy in different persons may cause some medicines to disagree, or not to produce the desired and wonted effect, several formulæ are given of different articles classed in the *materia medica* under the same head.



If the practitioner would conduct himself so as to gain credit to himself, and procure advantage to his patient, there are several rules necessary to be observed both with regard to his general behaviour and mode of prescribing; for the former I refer him to that excellent book of Dr. Gregory's, "The Observations on the Duties and Offices of a Physician;" and for his information in the latter I will, with his leave, present him with the following quotation from Hoffman:—"Ego sæpius a Principibus  
"etiam viris quæsitus, quomodo  
"peritus atque præstans medicus,  
"cui fidere tuto possimus, ab im-  
"perito discerni possit, responsum  
"dedi: vitandum eum esse, qui,  
"antequam veram morbi indolem  
"et

“ et causam, ægrotique naturam  
“ paulo penitus cognoverit, mox ad  
“ præscribenda et sæpius mutanda  
“ medicamenta paratus sit: com-  
“ mendandum vero eum esse, qui  
“ priusquam se accingat ad or-  
“ dinarium remedium, per multis  
“ quæstionibus habitum corporis et  
“ animi, robur naturæ, digestionis  
“ et excretionis negotium, morbi  
“ genium, originem et causas remo-  
“ tas ex diæta, vitæ genere, et aliis  
“ accuratissime scrutatur, et præ-  
“ gressa seria meditatione, perpauca  
“ cum debito vitæ regimine, sed  
“ diutius continuanda remedia præ-  
“ scribere confuescit; uptote sem-  
“ per suspecta esse debet nimia me-  
“ dicamentorum mutatio, quam  
“ etiam valde improbarunt veteres,  
“ id quod Celsus, lib. iii. ch. i.



“ prodidit his verbis, *Oportet, ubi*  
“ *aliquid non respondeat, non expe-*  
“ *riri aliud atque aliud; nam in*  
“ *longis morbis, quos tempus ut fa-*  
“ *cit, ita solvit, non statim condem-*  
“ *netur, si quid non statim profuit,*  
“ *minus vero removeatur; si quid*  
“ *paulum saltem juvat, quia pro-*  
“ *fectus tempore expletur.*” — “ Nam  
“ si ulla in re et arte ad exoptatum  
“ consequendum scopum, temporis  
“ expectatione atque beneficio opus  
“ est: certe in operibus artis nostræ  
“ valet; nam ad certum effectum  
“ præstandum, five ad infensum il-  
“ lud, quod motibus vitalibus obest  
“ e corpore removendum, certa pro-  
“ portione, mensura et numero mo-  
“ tuum qui tempore continetur,  
“ opus est.

“ Spectat huc Juvenalis dictum:

“ *Cunc-*

*“Cunctator debet esse, qui de salute  
“judicat.”*

I have thought it unnecessary to quote the different authorities for what I have wrote, as they will most probably readily occur to the reader, and it would have increased the size of the book, a circumstance I wished for obvious reasons to avoid.

Some of the queries are transcribed from other books, which I hope will not be deemed improper, as medical questions cannot be too much disseminated.

If the young Apothecary, under whose care (in this country, at least) a much greater number of cases fall, than under that of a Physician, shall find any benefit from what is here offered to him, (in the hope of its being some assistance to him in  
the



the beginning of his practice) my aim will be accomplished, and I shall not have laboured in vain.

I have not seen the new edition of the London Practice of Physic, which has appeared since this work went to the press; what I have said in this Introduction, therefore, cannot have any reference to it.

LONDON,  
October 1, 1792.

PRACTICE

# PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

---

## CLASS I.

### *Pyrexiaë, or Febrile Diseases.*

#### CHARACTER.

POST horrorem pulsus frequens, calor major, plures functiones læsæ, viribus, præfertim artuum imminutis.

## BOOK I.

### *Of* FEVERS.

#### CHARACTER.

Prægressis languore, lassitudine, et aliis debilitatis signis, pyrexia sine morbo locali primario.

Fever's may be divided into Intermittent, Remittent, and Continued.

When intermissions take place, and the paroxysms return at certain regular periods, they constitute the Intermittent Fever.

When remissions happen at irregular periods, the fever is called Remittent ; and

, B

when

when no evident remission can be perceived, the disease is named the Continued Fever.

The proximate cause of fever is supposed to be,

Atony and spasm of the extreme vessels.

The remote causes, as varying in different fevers, will be more properly given under each.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of* INTERMITTENTS.

Of Intermittent Fevers, or Agues, there are three species — The Tertian, Quartan, and Quotidian ; and first of

### THE TERTIAN.

#### CHARACTER.

Paroxysmi similes intervallo quadraginta octo circiter horarum ; accessionibus meridianis.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This fever has three stages — the Cold, Hot, and Sweating.

The



The first is ushered in by languor, debility, frequent yawning and stretching, shrinking of the features; sensation of cold, first in the back, and then over the whole body, which increases so as to produce an universal shaking. It is frequently attended with bilious vomitings, and, after continuing for some time, it goes off, and is succeeded by heat, which increases till a sweat breaks out and puts an end to the paroxysm. The hot stage is attended with the usual symptoms of pyrexia, such as head-ache, thirst, flushing of the face, dry tongue, and high-coloured urine, which, when the paroxysm is finished, generally deposits a copious lateritious sediment. In the intermissions the patient feels languid, wants appetite, and there is commonly a yellowness in the complexion.

The remote causes are,

1. The predisposing—debility; warm, moist climate; particular seasons, spring and autumn.

2. The occasional, or exciting—marsh miasmata; contagion; excessive evacuations, and exposure to cold air.

## PROGNOSIS.

If the disease continues long, it may produce morbid affections of the abdominal viscera, jaundice, and dropfy; and if it runs into a continued form, it is attended with danger. The paroxysm being retarded, an eruption about the mouth, or a general cutaneous one, are favourable signs.

## CURE

Is to be effected by such means as will,  
 1. In the intermissions prevent a recurrence of the paroxysms; 2. In the paroxysms obtain a perfect removal of the disease; and 3. Obviate such circumstances as prevent the fulfilling the two first intentions.

Some late experiments have proved that the best time of exhibiting the bark in intermittents is at the end of the fit.

In the intermission the return of the paroxysm may be prevented by

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. rad. gei. urb. ℥j. — 3ss. 3tiis. horis quovis vehiculo sum.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. cort. Peruv. rubr. 3ss. — 3j. omni hora sumend. in quovis vehiculo idoneo.

Vel,

Vel,

℞. Pulv. cort. Angustur. grs. x.—3fs.

Vel,

℞. Gummi kino 3fs. 3tia. quaque hora in vehiculo idoneo fumend.

Vel,

℞. Tinct. e kino 3fs.

Aq. menth. fativæ 3fs. m. f. haust. ut supra pref. fum.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. flor. cham. ʒj.—3fs.—3j.

Pulv. aromatic. grs. vj. m. f. pulv. ut supra pref. fumend.

If the pulv. cham. runs off by stool, add a few drops of tinct. opii to each powder.

In the paroxysm, the final solution of the disease may be procured by the use of the semicupium in the cold stage, and

℞. Vin. ipecac. 3j.

Antim. tartarif. grs. j.—ij. m. f. haust. emetic. in gradu frigid. fumend.

Vel,

℞. Aq. menthæ fativ. 3fs.

Tinct. opii, gtts. xxv.—xl.

Syr. simp. 3j. m. f. haust. in gradu calido fumend.

Circumstances preventing the fulfilling of the two first indications are, phlogistic diathesis, accumulations of bile and fæces in the stomach and intestines, great debility, and a damp, cold situation.



If considerable inflammatory diathesis is present, bleeding will be necessary ; if accumulations of bile, &c., emetics and laxatives must be given, which indeed in this disease should generally precede the use of other medicines ; and if there is great debility, the system must be strengthened by a more generous diet, the use of wine, the cold bath, exercise, and the tonic medicines mentioned above and hereafter.

The autumnal intermittents are more difficult to cure than the vernal ones. The bark should be continued for some time after the paroxysms have ceased, and should be gradually left off.

If the means above recommended fail of curing the disease, a change of air should be advised, as without it all our efforts are sometimes exerted in vain.

If the bark alone should not sit easy upon the stomach, it will be proper to join some aromatic with it, or it may be given in milk, in which vehicle it is often taken with the least inconvenience to the patient.

If it purges, add a few drops of tinct. opii to each dose.

THE

## THE QUARTAN.

## CHARACTER.

Paroxysmi similes intervallo septuaginta duarum circiter horarum; accessionibus pomeridianis.

The symptoms are the same as in the Tertian, except in the length of the intermission, and that the cold stage is longer and more violent, but the paroxysm shorter.

## THE QUOTIDIAN.

## CHARACTER.

Paroxysmi similes intervallo viginti quatuor circiter horarum; paroxysmis matutinis.

The symptoms are the same as in the Tertian and Quartan, except in the shortness of the intermission, and that the cold stage is less than in the two former, but the paroxysm longer.

The indications of cure in these two are the same as in the Tertian.



## CHAP. II.

## Of CONTINUED FEVERS.

Of SYNOCHA, *or* INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

## CHARACTER.

Calor plurimum auctus; pulsus frequens, validus atque durus, urina rubra; sensorii functiones parum turbatae.

## SYMPTOMS.

Lassitude, debility, shiverings, a feeling of the whole body as if it had been bruised, cold and heat alternating with each other, head-ache, pains in the back, thighs, arms, legs, and great joints; then come on burning heat and thirst, a distension of the vessels on the surface of the body, particularly observable in the face and eyes, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, anxiety, and restlessness; delirium; a full, hard, quick pulse, and dry skin: the urine is high-coloured, the tongue dry, rough, and crusted: the blood, when drawn, strongly adhering,

hering, and covered with a whitish or yellowish crust.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Perspiration suddenly stopped, exposure of the body to the cold air when heated, or to the sun's heat in summer; too much fatigue, excessive eating or drinking, violent passions of the mind, drinking cold water when hot, and topical inflammation.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

This fever is distinguished from the nervous fever by the strength of the pulse, greater degree of heat and thirst, and acute pains, and from the mental functions being less disturbed; and from the putrid fever by the state of the blood when drawn, and the strength of the pulse.

#### PROGNOSIS.

If the inflammatory symptoms run high, if there is violent pain in the head, with furious delirium; in the thorax, with cough; or in the abdominal viscera, and they do not soon yield to the remedies used,  
danger



danger is to be apprehended from the apparent congestion in these parts, and its terminating in suppuration, effusion, or gangrene.

## CURE.

In the first place, we are to moderate the violence of the inflammation and re-action *venesectione donec ad debitam vim redigatur pulsus*; by quiet, exclusion of light, admission of cool air into the patient's apartment; by lightly covering the body in bed, and keeping it cool by every possible means, giving cooling acidulated diluting liquids in large quantities; order an emetic.

*R.* Pulv. ipecac.  $\mathfrak{Dj}$ .

*Aq. puræ*  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ .

*Tinct. lavend.*  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ . m. f. haust. emetic. cum regimine sumendus.

Then,

*R.* *Natr. vitriolat.*  $\mathfrak{Ziss}$ .

*Aq. fervent.*  $\mathfrak{Zvj}$ .

*Ol. menth. ess. gtt. j.* m. capt. *cochl. ij.* amp.  
omni hora donec bis terve respondeat alvus.

Vel,

*R.* *Sodæ phosphorat.*  $\mathfrak{Ziss}$ .

*Aq. fervent.*  $\mathfrak{Zvj}$ .

*Tinct. fennæ*  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ . m. eodem modo sumend.

Vel,



Vel,

℞. Fruct. tamarind. ℥j.

Sennæ fol. ʒj. coque in aq. font. ℥xij. ad colat.

℥viiij. capt. cochl. iij. omni hora donec alvus sub.

Vel,

℞. Mannæ opt.

Ol. amygd. dulc. āā ℥j.

Vital. ov. q. f. tere et adde

Sal cathart. amar. ℥j.

Aq. fervent. ℥v.

Tinct. cardam. comp. ℥ss. m.

It will be proper also to inject laxative  
clysters every, or every other, day.

℞. Decoct. pro enemat. ℥xij.

Ol. olivar. ℥ij.

Sal. cath. amar. ℥j. m. f. enema.

Nauseating doses of antimonium tartarisa-  
tum must be given.

℞. Antimon. tartarif. grs. iij.

Aq. fervent. ℥vj.

Syr. simp.

Tinct. cardam. comp. āā ʒij. m. capt. cochl. ij.

amp. ʒtia quaque hora ut nausea excitetur.

And neutral salts.

℞. Kali preparat. ℥j.

Succ. limon. recent. ℥ss.

Aq. puræ ℥j.

Syr. simp. ʒj. m. f. haust. 4tis. horis sumendus.

Vel,

℞. Sal. nitri. grs. xv.—℥ss.

Coccinell. pulv. grs. ℥j.

Aq. puræ ℥iss.

Syr. simp. ʒj. m. f. haust.

Vel,

Vel,

R. Kali acetati ℥j.—ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒiss.

Tinct. card. comp.

Syr. auantior. āā ʒj. m. f. haustus.

In the second place we are to remove or prevent the effects of topical congestion, especially in the head or viscera. In the head it is suspected from intense pain and furious delirium, and it is to be relieved by general and topical bleedings, by leeches applied to the head or cupping, by shaving and blistering the head, by pediluvia, by clysters, and purges, and cooling applications to the head.

In the thoracic or abdominal viscera it will shew itself by the symptoms mentioned in the prognosis. If it is in the former, we have recourse to general and topical bleeding, and blistering the thorax at the painful part; if in the intestines, to general and topical bleeding, blistering, the pediluvium, laxatives, and a rigorous adherence to the general antiphlogistic regimen.

If when the phlogistic diathesis is removed, fever still remains, attended with great debility and affection of the nervous system,

system, we must proceed in the manner to be pointed out in the treatment of the nervous fever.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of the* TYPHUS, *or* LOW NERVOUS FEVER.

##### CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus; calor parum auctus; pulsus parvus, debilis, plerumque frequens; urina parum mutata; sensorii functiones plurimum turbatæ; viresque multum imminutæ.

##### SYMPTOMS.

This fever comes on by slow and almost imperceptible degrees; the first symptoms are lassitude, languor, depression of the spirits, general debility, frequent irregular returns of chills and heats, oppressed breathing without any topical affection of the lungs, great anxiety about the præcordia, loss of appetite, nausea, and sometimes a vomiting of insipid phlegm; with a pale,  
funk



funk countenance, vertigo, slight headache, or confusion, and disturbed sleep. There is neither great heat, thirst, nor dryness of the tongue; the pulse is small and weak, and frequent, especially towards night. All these symptoms go on gradually increasing, and then come on great sensibility of the nervous system, subsultus tendinum, tremors, and sometimes convulsions. The patient cannot sleep, though he often lies in a kind of stupor with his eyes open; he has a delirium mite, or more frequently a confusion or constant muttering, with a tinnitus aurium. The urine is pale and without sediment, and though the tongue becomes dry in the advanced stage of the fever, there is seldom any complaint of thirst.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Are a relaxed habit, and weak nervous system, large evacuations, poor diet, and depressing passions, fear, sedentary life, immoderate study, excess of venery, contagion, and moist warm atmosphere.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

This will be distinguished from the putrid fever by its being attended with less heat and thirst, no bilious vomitings, less frequency of pulse, and no symptoms of putrescency.

## PROGNOSIS.

Danger is to be apprehended in this case in proportion to the degree of debility, and consequent affection of the nervous system, which will be indicated by delirium being constant, and continuing long, by profuse sweats attended with miliary eruptions, especially if they are partial about the thorax, head, and neck, while the extremities are dry and cold, by subfultus tendinum, tremblings of the hands and tongue when it is put out; hiccough, watchings, colliquative diarrhœa, and feeble irregular pulse. When an involuntary discharge of the urine and fæces comes on with these symptoms, and a gathering of the bed clothes, mutterings, and high flushing in the cheeks, death may shortly be expected. The favourable symptoms are, a warm, gentle,

universal sweat, unforced; the tongue keeping moist in the advanced stage of the disease, delirium not appearing early, and being seldom present, the pulse rising and becoming fuller upon the exhibition of cordials, eruptions about the mouth and ears, and a miliary eruption not preceded by, nor attended with, profuse sweating; and a gentle diarrhœa.

## CURE.

We begin by cleansing the primæ viæ by emetics, which given in the beginning often totally remove the disease. From great experience in this fever, I can say, that when a practitioner is called in, when some of the first symptoms come on, and before the fever is formed, that it may generally be prevented by giving an emetic, by procuring stools, fomenting the lower extremities, and giving an opiate, and after that the bark.

R. Vin. ipecac. ℥j.

Antimon. tartarif. grs. ij. m. f. haust. emetic.  
quamprimum sumend.

Then empty the intestines by laxatives and clysters, p. 10 and 11. Support the vis  
vitæ



vitæ by wine, cordials, the bark, and volatiles.

R̄. Pulv. cort. ʒss.

Aq. font.

Vin. lusitan. āā ʒj. m. f. haust. 4tis. horis fumendus.

The tinctura cantharidis is of service.

R̄. Tinct. canthar. gtts. xv.—xl.

Muc. gum. arab. ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒj.

Syr. simp.

Tinct. cardam. āā ʒj. m. f. haust.

Vel,

R̄. Sal. c. c. v. grs. x.

Decoct. cort. Per. ʒij.

Confect. aromat. ʒj. m. f. haust. 3tia. quaque hora fumend.

Allay the affection of the nervous system by fomentations of the extremities at bed time, antispasmodics, and blisters.

R̄. Aq. menth. fativæ ʒiss.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx.—xxx.

Syr. simp. ʒj. m. f. haust. h. f. fumendus.

Vel,

R̄. Mosch. grs. x.—ʒj.

Confect. aromatic. q. f. m. f. bol. 4tis. horis fumendus.

Vel,

R̄. Camphor. grs. x.—ʒj.

Muc. gum. arabic. q. f. m. f. bolus.

C

Vel,

Vel,

R̄. Spt. vitriol. æther. capt. cochl. j. minima. in aquæ puræ cyatho.

The most distressing symptoms are generally the head-ache, confusion, and restlessness.

For the former, blistering the temples generally affords relief, and for the latter warm fomentations of the legs, and an opiate at bed time.

The patient will be frequently refreshed by cold acidulated liquids, by bathing his body with vinegar and water by means of a sponge, wiping it perfectly dry afterwards; and James's powder has great powers in this disease.

R̄. Pulv. jacob. grs. v.—viii.

Conf. cynosb. q. s. M. f. bol. 6ta. quaque hora sumendus.

One thing must be observed here with respect to the bark, that, when the skin and tongue are dry, it generally does harm; these circumstances must, therefore, be removed previous to its exhibition.

The diet must be nourishing, and wine must be liberally allowed.

## CHAP. IV.

*Of the* SYNOCHUS, or MIXED FEVER.

## CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus ; febris ex synocha, et typho composita : initio, synocha, progressu, et versus finem typhus.

This mixed fever begins with the symptoms of the synocha, but sooner or later (and often suddenly) assumes the form of typhus. When the nature of this fever is known in the beginning, from its being epidemic, or suspected from other circumstances, caution in the use of the lancet, and antiphlogistic plan will be necessary.

The general symptoms, causes, prognostic, and mode of treatment, as it puts on the form of typhus, or synocha, will be understood from what has been said in the account of those diseases.



## CHAP. V.

*Of the* TYPHUS PUTRIDA, *or* PUTRID  
FEVER.

## CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus; calor multo auctus, pulsus durus, parvus, debilis, plerumque frequens et irregularis; urina parum mutata; lingua plerumque arida et nigra, vires maxime imminutæ, et plerumque cum petechiis, fitis non deprecanda.

## SYMPTOMS.

The putrid fever comes on with more violent symptoms than the typhus simplex. In the first stage there is more violent rigor, heat, and greater hardness of the pulse, which is small and irregular; there is an evident pulsation in the temporal and carotid arteries, an extreme debility and prostration of strength, (this is a pathognomonic symptom), great dejection of spirits and dread, nausea, and vomiting of green, and sometimes

times black, bile; unquenchable thirst, pain in the head and temples; the eyes seem inflamed, and at the bottom are tinged with a yellow hue, vertigo, tinnitus aurium, difficult respiration, interrupted with frequent sighing, and the breath is generally very foetid.

As the disease advances, all the symptoms are aggravated: delirium not violent, or rather stupidity and confusion, come on; and the pulse sinks while it increases in frequency; the delirium increases, with tremors of the hands and tongue; the voice is weak, and there are extreme weakness and lassitude, pains in the back and limbs, and scrobiculus cordis, with oppression, and vomiting of green or black putrid bile; the tongue is dry, parched and black, and sometimes of a yellow colour, and from its dryness the speech is indistinct, and when it is put out, it is frequently drawn in again with difficulty. The thirst continues, in general, unquenchable. If the patient lies warm, he is generally costive; if cold, there is a diarrhoea. The skin is parched, and there is commonly a peculiar pungent

C 3

heat

heat in it. In the last stage, added to the above symptoms, petechiæ and vibices appear, varying in colour from bright to livid; the breath, stools, urine, and sweat, become remarkably foetid, and hæmorrhages issue from different parts of the body, from the dissolved state of the blood.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Warm moist state of the atmosphere, weakness from preceding diseases, poor diet, or great evacuations, salivation, foul air from a number of people being crowded together in a small place, putrid animal and vegetable effluvia, or such as are emitted from stagnant putrid water, living entirely on animal food, or fish, and that more or less in a putrid state, contagion, and putrid diathesis.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

This fever will be distinguished from synocha by the state of the pulse, and great prostration of strength; and from the typhus simplex by the greatness of the thirst, by the pulse, by the violence of the symptoms  
at



at the attack, by the bilious vomiting and symptoms of putridity.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The issue of this disease will be with difficulty foretold. The danger will be greater according to the symptoms of putridity, which are, extreme debility, colliquative violent diarrhœa, with hardness of the abdomen, large livid or black spots, profuse foetid sweats, hæmorrhages, inflammation of and staring with the eyes, dark-coloured apthæ, with deep ulceration in the fauces, frequent inclination to uncover the breast, intense heat, dark-coloured foetid urine, feeble irregular quick pulse, foetid smell of the body, and the symptoms mentioned in the last stage of typhus simplex.

The favourable symptoms are, a gentle moderate sweat, bilious gentle diarrhœa, abscesses in the parotid, axillary, or inguinal glands; the pulse rising, and the head being relieved by the use of wine and cordials, scabby eruptions about the mouth and nose, turbid urine, in the advanced stage,

depositing a sediment, attended with moist skin and tongue, and a gentle sweat.

#### CURE.

In this dangerous fever no time is to be lost; we must, therefore, beware of inert practice, and endeavour immediately to counteract the putrid diathesis by every means in our power.

1. We must prevent the ill effects of plethora, by giving an emetic, laxatives, cooling acidulated liquids, the juice of the subacid fruits, and spare diet; bleeding must not be ventured upon here. An emetic and laxative given upon the first attack have the best effects.

2. We are to remove occasional or exciting causes, by placing the patient where he will have the purest, coolest air; by removing every thing that can retain or communicate putrid effluvia, at the same time impregnating the air of the room with acid, aromatic steams, produced by boiling vinegar, burning myrrh, frankincense, resin, pitch and tar; and whatever will increase the heat of the body must be cautiously avoided.

3. Col-

3. Collection of putrid fomes is to be prevented by procuring frequent evacuations of the primæ viæ and intestines, by gentle emetics and laxatives, and the correction of it effected by antiseptics. Critical abscesses must be forwarded.

4. The vis vitæ must be supported by proper nourishment, given frequently in small quantities; by proper cordials, particularly the liberal use of wine, Peruvian bark, and, in the decline, blisters, and supporting the patient's spirits by every possible art.

5. Putrescency must be obviated by the early use of the most powerful antiseptics; by wine, by bark given in as large and frequent doses as the stomach will bear; by camphor, neutral salts, and acids.

R̄. Pulv. rad. gei. urb. ℥j.—℥ss.

Aq. menth. sativæ ℥iss.

Tinct. cort. Per.

Syr. cort. aurant. āā ℥j. m. f. haust. 3tiis. horis sum.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. cort. Angustur. grs. x.—℥j.

Aq. puræ ℥iss.

Tinct. serpent.

Syr. cort. aurant. āā ℥j.

Elix. vitriol. gtts. xv. m. f. haust. 3tiis horis sum.

Vel,



Vel,

℞. Pulv. cort. Peruv. ʒfs.—ʒj.

Aq. fontanæ ʒifs.

Succ. aurant. ʒfs.

Syr. e cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. 2da. vel 3tia.  
quaque hora sum.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. cort. Peruv. ʒfs.—ʒj.

Julep. e camphor. vel

Vin. lusitan. ʒij. f. haust.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. flor. cham. ʒj.—ʒfs.

Julep. e camphor. ʒij.

Pulv. aromatic. grs. x. m. f. haust.

Give the neutral salts in the forms of p. 11, or the camphor bolus, p. 12.

Wine should be given to the quantity of a bottle, or even two, in the course of the day, and oranges and other subacid ripe fruits allowed ad libitum. It will be proper to use the wash of vinegar and water to the body recommended in typhus simplex, and to expose the patient to the cold air, to give cold acidulated liquids to drink, and mephitic water; and the latter may also be thrown up by clysters.

6. Particular distressing symptoms, such as diarrhœa, vomiting, and delirium, must be relieved. The diarrhœa by gentle laxatives, acids (as correctors of the putrid matter

matter occasioning it), the cort. Angust. and absorbents, with a gentle opiate.

The vomiting will be relieved by gentle emetics, acids, and saline draughts, taken in the act of fermentation.

R<sub>x</sub>. Kali preparat. ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒiſs.

Syr. simp. ʒj. m. f. hauſt. urgenti vomitu ſumendus, et ſtatim poſtea hauſt. ſequent.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Succ. limon.

Aq. puræ āā ʒvj. m.

Or give a ſcruple of the rad. columb. in the ſaline draught, p. 11. For the delirium apply bliſters to the temples, and order the pediluvium, or fomentation of the legs with vinegar and water.

The prophylaxis will conſiſt in avoiding contagion, and whatever weakens the ſyſtem; in uſing good diet, a moderate quantity of wine, and exerciſe; in employing the mind; and tonics, particularly the bark, which, in times of contagious diſeaſes, ought to be taken daily.

## CHAP. VI.

*Of the* REMITTENT FEVER.

The remittent fever comes on with nearly the same symptoms as the intermittent, except that the cold and hot stages are not so violent; when they have continued some time, they go off, leaving an evident remission, from whence the disease has its name, and return at uncertain, irregular periods.

If inflammatory diathesis is present, bleeding will be necessary, then an emetic and laxative; and upon the remission taking place, the return of the paroxysm must be prevented by the means pointed out in the cure of intermittents. Particular symptoms, such as vomiting, diarrhoea, or headache and delirium, must be relieved by the means already mentioned for the relief of those symptoms as occurring in the fevers treated of above.

When this disease is fatal, it generally degenerates into the putrid fever, or dysentery. If symptoms of putridity appear, we must



must proceed in the same manner as in the putrid fever.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the* FEBRIS HECTICA, *or* HECTIC FEVER.

#### CHARACTER.

Febris quotidie revertens; accessionibus meridianis et vespertinis; remissione, rarius apyrexia, matutina; plerumque sudoribus nocturnis, et urina, sedimentum furfuraceo lateritium deponente.

As this cannot be considered a primary disease, the treatment of it will be deferred till I treat of the phthisis, of which it is always an attendant, and where it will more properly come under consideration.

The general treatment of fevers will be readily seen from the following practical axioms;

*Practical*

*Practical Axioms for the Treatment of*  
FEVERS.

1. Violent inflammation and re-action are to be obviated by a diligent use of the antiphlogistic regimen.

2. Great debility is to be removed by cordials, tonics, and stimulants.

3. Topical congestion is to be prevented, or removed, by topical bleedings, blistering, and the general antiphlogistic plan.

4. Debility and affections of the nervous system are to be relieved by wine and other cordials, blisters, pediluvia, and other antispasmodics.

5. Putrescency is to be counteracted by an early use of the most powerful antiseptics.

6. Particular distressing symptoms are to be relieved by proper remedies, already pointed out.

7. The recurrence of the paroxysms is to be prevented by the free exhibition of the bark and other tonics in the remissions.

8. The strength is to be restored by tonics, nourishing diet, and exercise.

BOOK

## BOOK II.

## CHAP. I.

*Of PHLEGMASIÆ, or INFLAMMATIONS.*

## CHARACTER.

Synocha; phlogosis, vel dolor topicus, simul læsa partis internæ functione; sanguis missus et jam concretus, superficiem coriaceam albam ostendens.

Of inflammations there are two species — the Phegmon, and Erysipelas.

*Of PHEGMON.*

## CHARACTER.

Phlogosis (Phlegmon) rubore vivido tumore circumscripto, in fastigium plerumque elevato, sæpe in apostema abeunte, dolore sæpe pulsatili.

SYMP-



## SYMPTOMS.

A tumour, with uncommon redness, heat, and pain, attended with a sense of throbbing, and a hard, quick, full pulse, and thirst.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

The same as produce inflammatory fever, external injuries, and very hot, very cold, or various acrid applications.

Inflammation terminates by resolution, suppuration, and gangrene. When resolution takes place, the inflammation goes off without producing suppuration or gangrene.

The signs of approaching suppuration are, a continuance of the pain beyond a certain time, when the proper means of subduing the inflammation have been used; the tumour rising to a point; throbbing in the part, and frequent chills; when it is effected, the pain remits, a fluctuation is felt, and the part becomes soft and white on the top.

A disposition to gangrene may be perceived by the extreme violence of the pain,  
by

by the colour losing its brightness and becoming more or less of a purple or livid hue; the part then becomes almost black, cold, loses its elasticity, and the cuticle rises into blisters; when it becomes quite black and dead, it is called a sphacelus.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The danger in this case will be in proportion to the importance of the part affected, and the tendency to gangrene, which will be understood from what has been said above: and it is to be remembered that internal suppurations are always highly dangerous, and frequently fatal.

#### CURE.

When the disease is not critical, the resolution of the inflammation is to be obtained, if possible, by removing the exciting causes; by the general antiphlogistic plan, especially by bleeding repeatedly, according to the violence of the symptoms and strength of the patient; by topical bleedings, and applications of cooling sedative medicines, and purgatives.

D

R. Ceruss.

R. Ceruss. acetat. ℥iij.  
Acet. distillat. ℥iij.  
Aq. fluvial. ℥vij. m.

This is to be applied to the part with linen frequently doubled; and it is to be kept constantly wet with it.

When suppuration seems likely to take place, it is to be assisted, by emollient poultices and fomentations, and by keeping up such a degree of inflammation as is necessary to forward it. For the method of opening and treating the abscess, when the suppuration is complete, I refer to the writings on surgery.

When a gangrene is likely to come on, it must be prevented by increasing the inflammation, if want of a sufficient degree of it seems the cause, by stimulants and cordials; by lessening it, if it seems to proceed from too high a degree of it, by the method mentioned above; and when it has actually taken place, the dead parts must be separated from the living by separation with the knife, by incisions down to the living parts, by stimulating applications to the part, and antiseptics; and by tonics, antiseptics and cordials thrown into the system, particularly wine, opium, and the bark,



bark, in some of the forms, p. 26, and in as large and frequently repeated doses as the stomach will bear. The addition of an opiate will make the stomach retain it when it otherwise would not.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the* ERYSIPELAS.

Of the erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire, there are two cases—one, when it is merely an affection of the skin alone, with very little of the whole system, and it is then called erythema; the other, when it is a symptomatic affection of the system, is called erysipelas, and will be taken notice of in another place.

### *Of the* ERYTHEMA.

#### CHARACTER.

Phlogosis (Erythema) colore rubicundo, pressione evanescente; ambitu inequali, serpente, tumore vix evidente, in cuticulæ squammulas, in phlyctenas, vel vesiculas abeunte, dolore urente.

## SYMPTOMS.

The erythema is attended with an inflammation of the exterior surface of the skin, with scarce any evident swelling, of a bright red colour, readily disappearing upon pressure, but quickly returning again; the redness is not circumscribed, but spreads unequally upon the neighbouring parts, with a stinging, burning pain, producing blisters, sometimes of a smaller, and sometimes of a larger size, always ending in a disquamation of the cuticle, and sometimes in gangrene, and now and then a small degree of pyrexia is present.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Acrid matter applied externally, or thrown out upon the skin from the body; and relaxing, warm applications.

## CURE.

The removal of the disease is generally attempted by the general antiphlogistic plan, and the application of dry cooling powders, to the eruption, such as the following:

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv.

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. amyli.

Lap. calaminar. āā p. æ.

Unctuous and humid applications are found to do harm in this disease.

I have commonly found this case attended with a lax fibre, and debile state of the system, and have generally cured it by wine and the bark, and the use of such applications as the powder above; and I believe that, except strong marks of inflammatory diathesis appear, they will be the most effectual means.

If gangrene is threatened, proceed as was advised p. 34 and 35.

### CHAP. III.

*Of OPTHALMIA, or INFLAMMATION of the EYES; of which there are two species.*

1. Ophthalmia membranorum in tunica adnata, et ei subjacentibus membranis, five tunicis oculi.



## SYMPTOMS.

Fulness of the vessels of the tunica adnata, with redness, violent intense pain, especially upon moving the ball of the eye, and a sensation of something sharp having got within the eyelids, an effusion of tears, and intolerance of light. When the pain is very violent, and the inflammation occupies the greatest part of the eye, it sometimes brings on head-ache, fever, and delirium. It is either symptomatic or idiopathic.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

All those that produce inflammation in general; strong light, external injuries from blows, sharp cold winds, dust, hairs, or tumours within the palpebræ, acrid fumes, small-pox, measles, syphilis, scrophula, and phrenitis.

## CURE.

We must, in the first place, consider the nature of the disease, *i. e.* whether it is symptomatic or idiopathic. If it is symptomatic,

tomatic, the means must be directed to move the primary affection. If it is idiopathic, and the symptoms are very severe, it may bring on an inflammatory fever, when, with the topical means, the general ones proper for that disease must be put in practice. If it is merely a topical affection, the cure must be attempted by general and topical bleeding in the temples, internal palpebræ, and tunica adnata; by cathartics.

R̄. Pulv. jallap. ʒj.—ʒss.

Ol. menth. gtt. j. m. f. pulv. purg.

Vel,

R̄. Calomel. ppt. grs. iij.—v.

Conf. cynosb. q. f. m. f. pill. h. f. sum. et hauſt.  
ſequent. mane primo.

Vel,

R̄. Infuſ. fennæ limoniat. ʒij.

Sal. cath. amar. ʒij.—ʒss.

Tinct. lavend. comp.

Tinct. jallap. āā ʒj. f. hauſt.

By avoiding every thing that can irritate the eyes, eſpecially light, and whatever keeps them hot, or occasions any motion of them.

By bliſters behind the ears, and iſſues.

By cooling, moderately aſtringent applications to the eyes.

- ℞. Ceruss. acetat. grs. x.  
 Aq. fluvial. ℥ij.  
 Camphor. grs. vj. in gtts. vj. spt. vin. sol. m. f.  
 collyrium.  
 Vel,  
 ℞. Aq. zinci vitriolat. cum camph.  
 Aq. ros. āā ℥ij. m.  
 Vel,  
 ℞. Aq. vitriol. Ph. Edinb.  
 Aq. ros. āā ℥ij. m.

By allaying the pain by opiates, topically applied, and given internally.

- ℞. Opii pur. grs. iiij.  
 Aq. puræ ℥vj. solve et instillentur inter palpebras  
 guttæ iij. vel iiij.

By preventing or taking off inflammatory diathesis, by the antiphlogistic plan, and the exhibition of cooling medicines, p. 11 and 12, and such as determine to the skin by exciting nausea, p. 11, and by removing the occasional causes.

If the disease proceeds from a relaxed habit, the kind of inflammation will be different: it will be less violent, and is frequently attended with an erysipelatous eruption about the eye; the parts will appear evidently relaxed, and the cure will then be effected by tonics, such as the bark, steel, mineral waters; cold bathing, general and topical; and astringent bracing applications



applications to the eyes, such as the aq. vitriol. *Ph. Edin.* and aq. zinci. vitriol. cum camphora undiluted.

If it depends upon scrophula or syphilis, it must be removed by means to be mentioned when these diseases shall be treated of.

If it is the consequence of small-pox or measles, purgatives, issues, and tonics, must be chiefly employed.

## CHAP. IV.

*Of the second Species of OPTHALMY, or OPTHALMIA TARSI, cum tumore, erosione, et exudatione glutinosa tarsi palpebrarum.*

### SYMPTOMS.

This affection of the tarsus is generally attended with more or less inflammation of the tunica adnata; the glands of the tarsus are enlarged, inflamed, and generally ulcerated.

### CURE.

Besides the general treatment prescribed  
in

in ophthalmia membranorum, the ulcers will require a particular application.

R̄. Calomel. ppt.

Sacch. alb. purif. subtilif. pulv. āā p. æ. m. tarso  
palpeb. applicat.

Vel,

R̄. Zinci. calcinat. eodem more usurpand.

In both the cases of ophthalmia it will be necessary to obviate the adhesion of the eyelids, which commonly takes place during sleep, for which purpose the following liniments will be proper :

R̄. Ung. tutiæ quocum illinentur palpebræ omni nocte  
hora somni.

Vel,

R̄. Adipis suillæ ʒj.

Zinci. calcinat. ʒj. m. f. ung.

If the disease does not yield to the treatment pointed out above, there will be reason to suspect some syphilitic or scrophulous taint in the system, which must of course be removed by the means proper for these complaints.

## CHAP. V.

*Of PHRENITIS, or INFLAMMATION of the  
BRAIN, or its Membranes.*

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia vehemens; dolor capitis; rubor faciei et oculorum; soni et luci intolerentia; perviligium; delirium ferox, vel typhomania.

## SYMPTOMS.

Violent pyrexia, with the general symptoms of synocha, but attended with more violent, deep-seated pain in the head, and redness and turgescence of the eyes and face; a wild, fierce look; an impatience of noise and light; a constant watching; a delirium, constant and furious; uncommon strength; deep breathing, and the pulse varies in respect to its hardness and fulness. It is idiopathic or symptomatic.

## PROXIMATE



## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Inflammation of the meninges or parenchymatous substance of the brain.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

General causes of synocha, irritable system, violent passions, hot weather, external injuries, intense application of the mind, metastases from pneumonic inflammation, erysipelas, gout, and rheumatism.

## DIAGNOSIS.

Phrenitis is distinguished from mania by the attendant fever and pain in the head, and from synocha, by the early delirium and intolerance of the least noise or light.

## PROGNOSIS.

The particular unfavourable symptoms are, vomiting of greenish matter, suppression of urine, grinding of the teeth, constant spitting, obstinate refusal of drink, subfultus tendinum, and trembling of the hands and tongue.

## CURE.

## CURE.

We proceed upon the same general plan as in the cure of synocha, but the most powerful topical as well as general remedies are to be immediately employed. Large and repeated blood-letting is necessary, and from vessels as near as possible to the head.

Detrahatur sanguis statim ad deliquum, ab arteria temporali, vel a vena jugulari, at si sanguis non profluat, applicentur temporibus hirudines vel curbitulæ, et fiat v'so in brachio.

Then,

R̄. Pulv. jallap. ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒij.

Tinct. sennæ ʒj. f. haust. purg.

Vel,

Mist. laxativ. p. 10 and 11.

R̄. Decoct. pro enemate ʒxij.

Sal. cath. amar. ʒj.

Ol. olivar. ʒiij. m. f. enema.

Capiti abrafo, applicetur emplastrum e canthar. magnum. Order the pediluvium.

The patient must be kept as much as possible in an erect position; every part of the antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly put in practice; light and noise, and heat, must be particularly avoided.

Quere. Might not good effects be expected from pouring cold water upon, or applying cold substances to, the head, while the patient was up to the chin in a warm bath, \* warm enough to relax, but not to stimulate ?

## CHAP. VI.

### CYNANCHE, *or* SORE THROAT.

#### CHARACTER IN GENERE.

Pyrexia aliquando typhodes; rubor et dolor faucium; deglutitio et spiratio difficiles, cum angustiae in faucibus sensu.

Of this disease there are five species :

1. Cynanche tonsillaris.
2. Cynanche maligna.
3. Cynanche trachealis.
4. Cynanche pharyngea.
5. Cynanche parotidea.

\* Not to exceed 100 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

*Of*



*Of the* CYNANCHE TONSILLARIS. SORE  
THROAT.

## CHARACTER.

Cynanche tonsillaris membranam faucium mucosam, et præcipue tonsillas, tumore et rubore afficiens, cum febre synocha.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease is attended with redness and tumour, which is sometimes considerable, in the tonsils; painful deglutition, and frequent inclination to swallow; soreness of the throat, and pain sometimes shooting into the ear, with a troublesome clamminess of the mouth and fauces; a frequent, but difficult, excretion of mucus, and more or less of pyrexia.

The inflammation and tumour are, at first, most commonly confined to one tonsil, and, abating in that, increase in the other.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

The same as those producing inflammation; cold applied to the neck, previous cynanche, stimuli from substances sticking in the throat, or acrid ingesta.

## DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It is distinguished from the putrid sore throat by the absence of the ulcers, and erysipelatous eruptions, and by the strength of the pulse.

## PROGNOSIS.

The termination of this disease is most commonly in resolution, sometimes in supuration, and seldom in gangrene: hence the prognostic may, in general, be favourable.

## CURE.

For the removal of the inflammatory tonsillary sore throat, the general antiphlogistic regimen will be necessary, except large general bleeding; leeches and blisters are to be applied to the external fauces; a purge or two must be given in the beginning, in which stage of the disease full vomiting is often of essential service, and acid and astringent gargles must be used.

R<sub>x</sub>. Decoct. cort. Peruv. Vel,  
Decoct. cort. querc. ℥vj.  
Mell. rosæ ℥j.  
Spt. vitriol. ten. ʒfs. m. f. gargar.

Vel,

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Infus. ros. ꝑss.

Alum. ʒij.

Mell. rosæ, ʒj. m. f. gargarism.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Aq. ammoniæ acetat. ʒvj. pro gargarism.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Linim. ammoniæ ʒj. faucibus externibus applic.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Emp. cantharidis faucibus extern. applic.

The steam of warm water and vinegar should be inhaled.

If suppuration is likely to take place, the patient should frequently inhale the steam of warm water; and if in that stage the swelling of the tonsils should be so great as to endanger suffocation, or prevent deglutition, they should be scarified, or they may be made to break by exciting vomiting.

After the abscess has broke, a gentle cathartic should be given.

If a gangrene is threatened, proceed in the manner laid down under that head, and recommend the frequent use of antiseptic gargles.



## CHAP. VII.

*Of the CYNANCHE MALIGNA, or MALIGNANT ULCERATED SORE THROAT.*

## CHARACTER.

Cynanche maligna, tonsillas, et membranam faucium mucosam afficiens tumore, rubore, et crustis mucosis, coloris albescens vel cineritii, serpentibus, et ulcera tegentibus; cum febre typhode exanthematis.

## SYMPTOMS.

This is ushered in with alternate successions of heat and cold, shiverings, sickness, great anxiety, vomiting, and diarrhœa; and these are generally the first symptoms of the disease. At the same time a stiffness is felt in the neck, with an uneasiness in the internal fauces, tightness and sense of strangulation, and a hoarseness. The fauces are of a deep red colour, but without much tumefaction; deglutition is seldom either difficult or painful. A number of white or ash-coloured spots soon make their appearance upon the inflamed parts: these run  
2 together

together and spread, covering almost the whole fauces with floughs, which, falling off, discover deep ulcerations, that appear to have eat deep into them: the breathing and speaking are attended with a peculiar noise and hoarseness; from which circumstance the Spaniards have named this disease the Garotillo. The eyes are red, heavy, and watery, and the pulse in general is small, quick, and fluttering: the countenance is often full and bloated, sometimes pale and sunk, and the breath, in the progress of the disease, becomes intolerably foetid, even to the patients themselves. As these symptoms proceed, they are generally attended with a diarrhoea and coryza, which pours out a thin, extremely acrid, foetid matter, or sanies, excoriating the nostrils and lips. In infants there is frequently a purging of thin acrid matter, excoriating the anus and neighbouring parts. With the increase of these symptoms the fever keeps pace, with a marked exacerbation every night, and generally a remission in the morning. There is great debility, prostration of strength, anxiety, and restlessness, with frequent sighing, as in the

putrid fever, and delirium, and frequently coma. On the second, third day, or sometimes later, an efflorescence appears on the skin, of a colour resembling the stain of the juice of raspberries, which extend to the fingers ends, and the hand and fingers are stiff. The eruption is as irregular in its duration as appearance; it, however, usually continues four days, and then goes off with a desquamation of the cuticle; but neither its appearance nor going off do always produce any remission of the pyrexia or other symptoms, except the sickness, which generally abates upon its coming out. The ulcers on the fauces become livid or black, and sometimes gangrene to a considerable degree takes place; symptoms of great putridity come on, and under them the patients sink often on the third day, sometimes later, most frequently on the seventh, and are carried off sometimes by a putrid diarrhoea, and sometimes by hæmorrhages from the nose and mouth, or other parts.

The lymphatic glands become so much swelled from the absorption of the putrid matter, as often to endanger suffocation; the



organs of respiration seldom remain unhurt, and the whole intestinal canal has been found, on dissection, to have been affected by the matter passing down the œsophagus.

## CAUSES.

The cause of this disease is specific contagion, which will be more readily received from the existence of the remote causes of putrid fever.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from the scarlatina anginosa, which is of great consequence, by the following table, contrasting the peculiar circumstances of each, as drawn up by Dr. Withering in his account of the two diseases :

## SCARLATINA ANGINOSA.

*Season*—Summer, autumn.

*Air*—Hot, dry.

*Places*—High, dry, gravelly.

*Subjects* — Vigorous; both sexes alike; robust in most danger.

*Skin*—Full scarlet, smooth; if pimply, the pimples white at the top; always dry and hot.

## CYNANCHE MALIGNA.

*Season*—Spring, winter.

*Air*—Warm, moist.

*Places* — Close, low, damp, marshy.

*Subjects* — Delicate; women and female children; robust adults not in danger.

*Skin*—Red tinge, pimply; the pimples redder than the interstices; bedewed with sweat towards morning.

*Blood*—Buffy, firm.

*Blood*—Florid, tender.

*Eyes*—Shining, equable, intense redness, rarely watery.

*Eyes*—Inflamed and watery, or sunk and dead.

*Throat*—In summer tonsils, &c., little tumefied, no slough; in autumn more swelled; integuments separating, sloughs white.

*Throat*—Tonsils, &c., considerably swelled and ulcerated; sloughs ash coloured, or dark brown, or black.

*Breath*—Very hot, but not foetid.

*Breath*—Offensive to the patients and attendants.

*Voice*—In summer natural.

*Voice*—Flat and rattling.

*Bowels*—Regular at the accession.

*Bowels*—Purging at the accession.

*Termination*—The third, fifth, eighth, or eleventh day.

*Termination*—No stated period.

*Nature*—Inflammatory.

*Nature*—Putrid.

#### PROGNOSIS.

When the ulcers in the fauces appear of a milder kind, that is, if they do not assume a livid hue, or shew a tendency to gangrene; if the patient discharges from the mouth much thin pituitous matter; if the fever, delirium, anxiety, and restlessness, are not great; if the breath is not very foetid, nor the symptoms of putridity high; if, upon the appearance of the eruption, the fever suffers a remission, and a farther one on its desquamation; and, above all, if the eye retains its clearness and

and lustre, we may hope for a favourable termination of the disease; and in this state of things it often finishes its course, on or before the seventh day, by gentle sweats, an intolerable itching of the skin, and in a few days the sloughs separate from the ulcers in the fauces, and sleep and other marks of returning health appear.

But this disease is extremely fallacious, and we must not put too much confidence in favourable symptoms at the beginning, as it frequently changes very suddenly from a mild to a highly malignant state.

This malignancy, and the consequent danger, is extreme, if the symptoms of putridity are great; if the breath and coryza are highly foetid, and the latter very acrimonious; if the ulcers in the fauces become livid or black, and if there is considerable external œdema; if the delirium, coma, anxiety, and restlessness, are great and constant, and the eye sunk, clouded, and ghastly.

#### CURE.

The curative indication will be to coun-

E 4

teract



teract the putrid tendency, attending at the same time to particular symptoms. In the beginning give an emetic, and empty the intestines by laxatives and clysters. Apply a blister to the external fauces and back. The acrid matter discharged from the ulcers must be corrected, and the fauces guarded from its effects by the frequent and diligent use of antiseptic gargles.

Rx. Decoct. cort. Peruv. rub. ℥vj.  
Mell. rosæ ℥j.  
Tinct. Myrrhæ ℥ss.  
Spt. vitriol. ten. vel  
Spt. sal. muriat. q. s. grat. acid. reddere m. f.  
gargar.

If the patient cannot gargle, this must be thrown into the fauces by a syringe. He may also be directed to inhale the steams of warm water and vinegar; and the fumes of burning myrrh, frankincense, and other things of the same kind.

Wine and bark must be given in the same manner as in the typhus putrida, and acid fruits allowed.

The putrid matter descending into the stomach and intestines must be evacuated by gentle emetics and laxatives, and corrected  
by

by the means pointed out in the putrid typhus.

When children are the subjects of this disease, as in general they cannot take the bark, it should be given in doses, adapted to circumstances, in clysters; and if it should happen that adults cannot swallow, the same method must be pursued; and nourishment and cordials must be thrown into the system by the same means.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.*

#### CHARACTER.

Cynanche trachealis respiratione difficili, inspiratione strepente, voce rauca, tussi clangosa, tumore fere nullo in faucibus apparente; deglutitione parum difficili, et febre synocha.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This is an inflammation of the glottis, larynx, or upper part of the trachea, attended with very great dyspnœa, a peculiar ringing

ringing sound of the voice as if passing through a metallic tube, and a sense of constriction about the larynx, and pyrexia. There is little or no difficulty in swallowing, nor apparent redness or tumefaction.

In unfavourable cases, orthopnoea and symptoms of peripneumony succeed the above phænomena.

#### THE REMOTE CAUSES

Are the same as those producing inflammation in general, and cynanche tonsillaris. Whatever may determine the cause to the trachea, stimuli applied to it, such as particles of food getting within the glottis, &c.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

It will be readily known from any other disease by the peculiar clangor of the voice, attended with dyspnoea and sense of constriction about the larynx.

#### CURE.

Powerful remedies against inflammation are to be used, and the constriction of the trachea relieved by antispasmodics, internal  
and



and external. In the beginning order an emetic and purge. Applicet. emp. cantharid. faucib. extern., or the following liniments :

R<sub>x</sub>. Ung. ex althæa ℥j.  
Camphor. ℥ij. m. f. liniment.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Liniment. ammoniæ ℥ij.  
Tinct. opii ℥ij. m.

The warm bath may be advised, and the receiving the steams of warm water into the fauces.

A disease of this kind attacks infants, while the last-mentioned one is confined to adults. To the symptoms of cynanche trachealis are added, a cough, commonly dry in the beginning, and when any thing is expectorated, it is sometimes puriform, and sometimes it has the appearance of membranaceous films. There is a sense of heat and uneasiness, and a quick pulse. Sometimes they are suddenly carried off by suffocation. They are not liable to this complaint, called the Croup, till after they are weaned, nor after twelve years of age; but the younger they are between these two periods the more subject they are to it. Dissections have generally shewn an appearance of a preternatural membrane lining the  
internal

internal surface of the trachea, especially in its superior part, produced by exudation, the consequence of the preceding inflammation.

#### THE REMOTE CAUSES

Are particular age, mentioned above; cold, damp situation, and exposure to easterly winds.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The danger will be in proportion to the symptoms of inflammation and degree of dyspnoea.

#### CURE.

Begin by immediate general and topical bleedings, which must be repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms, strength of the patient, and state of the pulse; then give an emetic and purge. The antiphlogistic plan must be pursued through the disease, and laxative clysters frequently injected. Apply blisters to the fauces, or the liniments ordered for cynanche trachealis, and the other general remedies.

## CHAP. IX.

## CYNANCHE PHARYNGEA.

## CHARACTER.

Cynanche pharyngea cum rubore, in imis præsertim faucibus; deglutitione maxime difficili, dolentissima; respiratione satis comoda, et febre synocha.

## SYMPTOMS.

The inflammation of the pharynx, or upper part of the œsophagus, is attended with more difficult painful deglutition than any other species of cynanche at the beginning; the seat of the inflammation is lower, and sometimes it can hardly be discerned from inspection of the fauces.

This acknowledges the same causes as the other kinds of inflammatory cynanche, and of course requires the same general treatment.

CHAP.



## CHAP. X.

## CYNANCHE PAROTIDÆA.

## CHARACTER.

Cynanche parotidæa cum tumore externo parotidum, et maxillarum glandularum magno : respiratione et deglutitione parum læsis : febre synocha plerumque leni.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease, commonly known by the name of the Mumps, comes on with slight symptoms of pyrexia, and considerable swelling of the maxillary parotid glands. It is frequently epidemic, and appears to be contagious. As the swelling recedes, it sometimes attacks the breasts in females, and the testes in males.

## PROGNOSIS.

There is scarce ever any danger in this disease, but when the swelling, translated to the breasts and testicles, receding, produces

duces a considerable degree of fever, and threatens an affection of the brain, which sometimes, though very rarely, happens. In this case the danger will be in proportion to the symptoms of congestion in the brain or its membranes, viz. fever, head-ache, furious delirium, and, in short, such symptoms as indicate danger in phrenitis.

## CURE.

The antiphlogistic regimen, adapted to the symptoms, is all that is necessary in general; but when the last-mentioned symptoms come on, we must endeavour to bring back the swelling in the breasts and testicles by warm fomentations, and proceed as in phrenitis, proportioning the evacuations, &c. to the violence of the symptoms.

## CHAP. XI.

## PNEUMONIC INFLAMMATIONS.

## PNEUMONIA.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia; dolor in quadam thoracis parte; respiratio difficilis, tussis, febris gradus varii.

Authors have given different names to pneumonic inflammation, according to its different supposed seat. When the pleura was thought to be affected, it was called pleuritis; when the parenchymatous substance of the lungs, peripneumonia.

This distinction does not seem to be well founded, as the inflammation, in all probability, generally begins at the membranous parts; and in dissections of persons dying of peripneumony, the investing membrane of the lungs has always been found more or less diseased.

As neither the diagnostics serve certainly to ascertain the seat of the disease, nor its difference



difference makes any considerable variation in the method of cure, I shall comprehend all the inflammations of the pleura or lungs under the general name of pneumonia.

## SYMPTOMS.

The attack always commences with a violent cold stage, and the other symptoms of pyrexia. In general, from the beginning, and always soon after, there is a violent acute pain in the side, with a dry cough; the pulse is full, strong, hard, and quick; there is great difficulty of breathing, in inspiration especially, which, in general, is increased by lying on the affected side, though sometimes the patient lies the easiest on that side: sometimes he is easiest on his back, and frequently he cannot bear any other than an erect posture; the pain commonly shoots up to the clavicle and scapula. In the progress of the disease the cough becomes moist, and the expectorated matter is various in consistence and colour, and is frequently streaked with blood. It attacks persons of all ages; but those between forty and sixty years of age are the

F

most

most subject to it. Besides the three terminations common to inflammation in general, it has one peculiar to itself, and it is an effusion of blood into the cellular texture of the lungs, and this generally takes place when the event is fatal: there also frequently happens an exudation of serum from the internal surface of the pleura.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

A certain age mentioned above; those producing synocha; winter and spring; rigid fibres, external violence, vehement exertion of the organs of respiration; sudden transitions of the weather from hot to cold; dry cold easterly winds, and translocation of gout, rheumatism, hepatitis, &c.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Inflammation of the pleura, or parenchymatous substance of the lungs.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The danger is chiefly denoted by the difficulty of breathing and degree of pyrexia.

rexia. A violent cough aggravating the pain, marks an obstinate disease; the cough continuing dry in the advanced stage, is an unfavourable symptom. Pain spreading from one side to the other, or passing entirely from one side to the other, denotes danger; and delirium is always alarming in this case. When fatal, it is commonly on one of the days of the first week, from the third to the seventh; sometimes it is later. On some of the days, from the third to the seventh, it sometimes has a remission; but it is not much to be relied on, as the disease often returns with as much or more violence than before, and then with great danger. If it continues for many days, or a week, without violent symptoms, and neither advances nor recedes, a suppuration is to be apprehended: if it is protracted to the fourteenth day, without any considerable abatement, notwithstanding proper means have been employed, that event will pretty certainly take place, especially if the patient is frequently affected with slight shiverings, if expectoration has ceased, and the difficulty of breathing has increased, while the other



symptoms have abated ; and that it has actually taken place, we may conclude, if the pain has considerably decreased while the cough and dyspnoea are augmented, and if the patient feels a sense of weight in the thorax ; then the frequency of the pulse gradually increases, and a complete hectic is formed after the vomica has broke.

The favourable symptoms are, a permanent remission of the pain and fever, a copious free expectoration of yellow thick matter, streaked with blood ; the urine depositing a copious reddish-coloured sediment ; gentle sweat, or diarrhoea ; bleeding at the nose ; and if an erysipelatous eruption appears on the second or third day, and keeps fixed, it frequently carries off the disease.

#### CURE.

Here no time is to be lost ; the most powerful means must be immediately used. The general antiphlogistic plan is to be pursued with the utmost diligence. Begin by bleeding largely in the arm of the side affected. From a robust male adult we should not take less than sixteen ounces  
from

from a large orifice ; or if the symptoms are not relieved when that quantity is taken away, the bleeding must be continued until a syncope comes on : if the relief is but temporary, and the violence of the symptoms recur, the bleeding must be repeated in the same day, and to the same quantity as at first. The state of the symptoms and strength of the patient must determine the future bleedings : they are more effectual in the first three days than afterwards. But if the physician should not be called in till after the fourth day, and the first bleedings shall not have been large enough, if the symptoms are violent, it will be proper to order bleeding ; and urgent symptoms make it necessary at any time within the first fortnight, always having in mind the strength of the patient. In the course of the first three days a patient, such as I have described above, may safely bear the loss of four or five pounds of blood, but not more. When no more can be taken from the arm, cup and scarify as near the part affected as possible.

Notwithstanding some expectoration may have taken place early in the disease, it

should not supersede the bleedings, if the symptoms are urgent; the cure must not be trusted to expectoration alone until in a more advanced stage of the disease, and until the symptoms have considerably abated. Heat must be particularly guarded against; the patient must be lightly covered in bed, and the temperature of his room should be as near 60 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer as possible.

Blister the part effected early, that is, after the second bleeding, and, if necessary, continue to blister different parts of the thorax near the pained part. Give plentifully of mild, diluent, demulcent, pectoral liquids, moderately warm, in small quantities at a time, acidulated with vegetable acids, or impregnated with nitre or other neutral salts. Keep the body constantly open by laxatives and frequent clysters. Avoid vomiting, but give nauseating doses of antimonials, which will also promote expectoration, in the advanced stage of the disease, powerfully. When expectoration comes on, prescribe some of the following medicines;

R<sub>x</sub>. Gum,



R̄. Gum. aff. fœtid. 3j.  
 Aq. menthæ fativæ ʒvj.  
 Syr. scillit. ʒss. m. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia. vel 4ta.  
 quaque hora.

Vel,

R̄. Mist. gummi ammoniac. ʒv.  
 Acet. scillit. ʒss.  
 Syr. simp. ʒss. m. dof. cochl. ij.—iiij.

Vel,

R̄. Acet. Colch. ʒss.  
 Mell. pur. ʒij. misce et super leni foco, sæpius agi-  
 tando cochl. lign. coque ad mellis spissitudinem.

R̄. Hujus oxymel. ʒj.  
 Aq. alex, simp. ʒx. m. capt. cochl. iiij. 3tiis. vel  
 4tis. horis.

Vel,

R̄. Antimon. tartarif. grs. iiij.  
 Ox. scillit. ʒvj.  
 Tinct. aromatic. ʒss.  
 Aq. menth. fativ. ʒvij. m. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia.  
 quaque hora.

Vel,

R̄. Sperm. cæti (in vitel. ov. solut.) ʒss.  
 Tinct. tolutan. ʒj.  
 Aq. puræ ʒifs.  
 Sal. c. c. vol. grs. x.—ʒj.  
 Syr. totulan. ʒj. m. f. hauſt. 3tiis. horis ſumendus.

The preſcriptions above, containing the volatile ſalt and fœtid gums, muſt not be ventured on till the inflammatory ſymptoms are removed or conſiderably abated.

R̄. Pilul. e scilla ʒj. in pil. No. xij. dividend. capt. j.  
vel ij. 3tiis. horis.

Vel,

R̄. Gum. ammon. ʒj.

Antimon. sulphur. (Kerm. miner.) grs. xij.

Pulv. aromatic. ʒj.

Syr. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xij. capt. j. vel ij. 3tiis.  
horis.

Expectoration will also be assisted by inhaling the steams of warm water impregnated with vinegar. If it should flag from weakness, volatiles and cordials are indicated.

To allay the tickling cough, often very distressing to the patient, give frequently the decoction of mallows, pectoral decoction, or almond emulsion.

R̄. Amygd. decort. No. xij.

Sacch. alb. ʒss.

Gum. arab. pulv. ʒij.

Affunde sensim aq. hord. ʒvij.

Tinct. opii camphorat. ʒss. m. capt. cochl. iij. 3tiis.  
horis.

In this stage of the disease the cough will be farther allayed by opiates, which may be given with great safety and the best effect.

In Spain they cure this disease by a preparation of the ivy.

## CHAP. XII.

## PLEURITIS SPURIA EPIDEMICA.

## CHARACTER.

In parte sinistra thoracis, dolor; cum tuffe ficca atque perpetua, capitis dolore magno, dyspnœa; pulsu frequenti, *debile*.

The disease is thus described by Dr. Home:

“ In general it came on with shivering, soon succeeded by heat: some had no cold fit, but were first attacked with heat and moisture of the skin; soon after came on a severe pain in the side, generally amongst the short ribs, which was increased by inspiration, and made breathing difficult. The part was sore upon pressure, but not swelled and discoloured; and the patient could not lie upon that side, which was always the left. A painful dry cough was present, but sometimes it was attended with a small viscid expectoration; there was also a constant severe head-ache. The skin



skin was moist, yet a sensation of cold took place, and sometimes the shivering and sweating were alternate. The tongue was a little white, but moist; there was no great thirst, and the appetite was not much impaired. Sometimes there was nausea; and the state of the body was various. The pulse was from 90 to 136 in a minute, always soft and weak, and in some it could scarcely be felt.

“ The distressing symptoms were four, and to relieve them seemed to be chief indications of cure: they were, the stitch, cough, head-ache, and want of sleep.

“ For the stitch, topical bleedings and cupping were of some use; but blisters were more effectual.

“ For the cough, a mixture of the mucilage of the gum arabic, without any acid, was of use. The Doctor thinks it is bad practice to join acids with mucilaginous medicines. Blisters to the back relieved it.

“ The head-ache was always relieved by blisters applied to the temples.

“ To promote sleep the following draught was given at bed time, but the patient had a bad night :

R. Antimon.

R̄. Antimon. tartar. gr. ss.

Aq. fontan. ℥iss.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx. m.

Had the quantity of opium been increased, and the pediluvium been used at the same time, it probably might have answered the intention.

“ It is of consequence to distinguish this disease from the pleuritis vera, which an attention to the state of the pulse, and the absence of febris synocha, will clearly point out, as the methods of cure for the latter disease might, in the former, endanger the patient's life.”

Dr. Gregory mentions the spurious pleurisy, but it varies much from the one just described; for he says “ it is known by the want of cough, or its continuing without any expectoration; that, added to the soreness upon pressure, there was often external tumour and redness.”

Queries. May they not both be rheumatic affections? — What is the pleuritis spuria of Boerhaave?

## CHAP. XIII.

PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA, *or* BASTARD  
PERIPNEUMONY.

## SYMPTOMS.

It appears most frequently in the spring and autumn, when there are sudden changes of weather from hot to cold, and when catarrhal complaints prevail; and under the form of this disease they frequently prove fatal to old people. It comes on with alternate heats and chills; sometimes symptoms of pyrexia are evident, but in general they are very moderate, or hardly appear at all; there is cough, attended with expectoration, which soon becomes very frequent, with great head-ache, and the violence of the cough often excites vomiting; the face is flushed, and the patient giddy or drowsy. A sense of straitness in the chest is perceived, with obscure obtuse pains; respiration is difficult and wheezing; and there is a general lassitude. Sometimes it makes its appearance in the  
form



form of catarrh, and is terminated by copious expectoration. In some cases the fever and cough are very moderate at the first, but in a few days the symptoms suddenly become violent, and carry off the patient when little danger was indicated.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Particular seasons of the year; spring and autumn; cold, damp weather, and sudden changes of it; preceding pneumonic complaints, and catarrh; causes determining to the lungs, and advanced age.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from pneumonia by the absence of synocha; by the pain in the side being absent, or in less degree; and from asthma by the dyspnoea being less, and not being subject to nocturnal paroxysms like that disease.

#### PROGNOSIS.

When violent pyrexia comes suddenly on in the course of the disease, it is attended with great danger.

#### CURE.

## CURE.

In case there is considerable pyrexia, and the dyspnœa and cough are violent in the beginning, bleeding will be necessary: when these symptoms are not urgent, it will be improper, and may do harm. The chief remedies are, blistering and full vomiting, which may be frequently repeated: the expectorating medicines, p. 71 and 72, will be proper.

Purging seldom produces good effects in pneumonic complaints; but gentle laxatives are very necessary, and medicines causing a determination to the skin without heating, such as antimonials in nauseating doses, and neutral salts.

R̄. Infus. fennæ ℥v.

Ol. olivar. (in vit. ov. solut.) ℥j.

Tinct. fennæ ℥ss. m. capt. cochl. ij. omni biborio  
donec respondeat alvus.

The bowels must be kept open with medicines of this kind, and laxative clysters should be thrown up every or every other day. Heat and cold must be equally avoided.

The diet must be low at the first, and,

as the disease advances, it must be adapted to the symptoms and strength of the patient.

Inflammations of the heart, pericardium, mediastinum, and superior surface of the diaphragm, require the same general treatment as other pneumonic inflammation. When the heart or pericardium is the seat of the disease, it will be known by the syncope and palpitation that always attend; and, in proportion to the importance of the organ, we must be diligent in the application of the means of cure.

## *Of INFLAMMATIONS of the ABDOMINAL VISCERA.*

### CHAP. XIV.

#### *Of GASTRITIS, or INFLAMMATION of the STOMACH.*

##### CHARACTER.

Pyrexia, typhodes; anxietas, in epigastrio ardor et dolor, ingestis quibuscumque auctus;



tus; vomendi cupiditas, et ingesta protinus rejecta; singultus.

Of this disease there are two species — the Phlegmonic and Erythematic: the first is seated in the nervous coat, or peritoneum, investing it; and the second is always found to be in the villous coat, and adjacent cellular texture.

### SPECIES I.

Gastritis phlegmonodea, dolore acuto, pyrexia vehementi.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia, acute pain, heat, and tension in the region of the stomach, hiccough, and anxiety; nausea and vomiting, especially after taking any thing into the stomach, which circumstance also increases the pain. The pulse is hard and small, and there is a greater prostration of strength than in any other inflammation.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

All those that produce inflammation in general—repelled exanthemata, gout, acrid ingesta,

ingesta, cold water drank when the body is violently heated, and acrid contents of the stomach.

#### PROGNOSIS.

If the symptoms, without being very violent, do not abate after the fourth or fifth day, and if then the pain becomes less, if the pulse is less frequent, and if the patient at the same time has frequent rigors or shiverings, suppuration is to be apprehended; always highly dangerous, and often fatal. If after violent pain, and other violent symptoms, the pain suddenly ceases, while the pulse increases in frequency, sinks, and becomes irregular, with increased debility, a gangrene may be feared, which is fatal.

#### CURE.

The resolution of the inflammation, so desirable an event in all internal inflammations, must be attempted by large and repeated bleeding; the smallness of the pulse must not deter us from this necessary measure, for after bleeding it generally becomes fuller; then apply a large blister

G

upon

upon the pained part, foment the abdomen well, order pediluvia, and frequent laxative, emollient clysters. The irritability of the stomach, in general, will not admit of any medicines being given by the mouth; very mild cooling liquids may be tried in very small quantities, and the following :

R. Sal. nitri. grs. v.  
Muc. gum. arab. ʒij.  
Aq. fontan. ʒj: m. f. haust.  
Vel,

R. Julep. c camphor. ʒj.

If the disease depends upon acrid ingesta, or acrid contents of the stomach, they must be diluted and evacuated by mild diluents; if the nature of the acrimony can be ascertained, and its proper corrector, that must be given; and if not, some general demulcents, and a solution of fixed alkaline salt.

Till evacuations have been made, and the violence of the inflammation shall have abated, opiates are supposed to be hurtful; but after those circumstances shall have taken place, they may be given in clysters, and saline draughts. Topical bleeding by leeches and cupping should also be ordered in the beginning.

SPECIES



## SPECIES II.

Gastritis erythematica dolor et pyrexia lenioribus; rubore erysipelatofo in faucibus apparente.

## SYMPTOMS.

Unusual sensibility to every thing acrid, frequent vomiting, some degree of pain in the stomach, anxiety, anorexia, thirst, and quick pulse; and sometimes an erythematic inflammation may be perceived in the fauces. This disease frequently runs through the whole intestinal canal, causing in the stomach the symptoms just described; in the intestines, diarrhoea, the vomitings and other stomachic symptoms ceasing upon its coming on.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

The general causes of erythema, acrid ingesta, and preceding diseases.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from gastritis phlegmonodea by it being attended with a

less degree of tension, heat, and pain, in the region of the stomach; by a consideration of preceding circumstances, and often by the erythema being visible in the fauces.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The danger in this case will be proportionate to symptoms indicating debility or putrescency: it is seldom to be apprehended from the inflammatory ones.

#### CURE.

The indications of cure will of course vary with the difference of the causes and symptoms. If the disease arises from acrid ingesta, or acrid contents of the stomach, they must be removed, and corrected by the means mentioned p. 82. If much inflammation is present, (a rare circumstance in this case), it will be known by the degree of pyrexia, attendant heat, and pain, and then the measures advised in gastritis phlegmonodea must be pursued, proportioned to the degree of these symptoms.

If it attends putrid diseases, convalescents from fever, or puerperal women, which

which is not unfrequently the case, bleeding must be avoided, and we are to give such mild ascescent food as the stomach will be found to bear. Though the bark, and other antiseptics are here indicated, the state of the stomach will not generally allow them to be given by the mouth; they must be thrown up by clyster, and must, however, be tried even by the mouth in small and frequent doses.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of* ENTERITIS, *or* INFLAMMATION *of* *the* INTESTINES.

#### CHARACTER.

Enteritis phlegmonodea, dolore acuto; pyrexia vehementi; vomitu et alvo adstricta.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Fixed pain in the abdomen, with heat, tension, obstinate costiveness, vomiting, borborigmi, and considerable pyrexia. The pain often spreads over the whole abdomen,



but it is most frequently confined to the umbilical region; the abdomen is very fore to the touch, and there are generally some spasmodic constrictions of the abdominal muscles.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

All those producing gastritis; cold applied to the lower extremities or abdomen, incarcerated hernia, volvulus, violent exercise on horseback, stricture, and colic.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The inflammation of the intestines will be distinguished from spasmodic, flatulent, and other species of colic, by the pain being constant, by the great heat, by the state of the pulse, and other general symptoms of inflammation.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The probable issue of this disease will be understood from what was said in the prognosis of gastritis.

#### CURE.

## CURE.

The cure of enteritis is to be attempted by the same general means as were employed in gastritis; but we can in this case introduce medicines more readily by the mouth. Cooling acidulated liquids will be proper; laxatives, cooling laxative clysters frequently injected; fomentation of the abdomen, semicupium; blisters to the part; and sometimes the sudden application of cold water to the abdomen has a good effect. Opiates are to be given with the restrictions mentioned in gastritis.

## CHAP. XVI.

HEPATITIS, *or* INFLAMMATION *of the*  
LIVER.

Of this disease there are two species—the acute and chronic.

1. Hepatitis acuta, pyrexia; hypochondrii dextri tensio et dolor; sæpe pungens pleurici instar, sæpius obtusus; dolor ad

G 4

clavi-

claviculam et summum humeri dextri; decubitus in sinistrum latus difficilis dyspnœa; tussis sicca; vomitus, singultus.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease begins with the general symptoms of pyrexia, which is commonly present in a considerable degree, and is attended sometimes with a pungent, violent, but more frequently an obtuse pain in the right hypochondrium; in many instances it resembles the pain in the pleurisy, shooting upwards to the clavicle and top of the shoulder; there are also cough, dyspnœa, cardialgia, hiccough, sickness, bilious vomiting and stools; with a yellow tinge in the face and eyes. Frequently the pained part is sore to the touch.

The symptoms vary with the part of the liver inflamed; if it is the convex or superior surface, the pain is generally more pungent, there is more hiccough and dyspnœa; if the concave or inferior, the pain is less, but the sickness, anxiety, cardialgia, and thirst, are greater.

#### REMOTE



## REMOTE CAUSES.

All those producing inflammation ; scirrhous tumours in the liver, injuries from external violence, biliary concretions in the gall bladder or biliary ducts, and some hot climates, as certain parts of the East Indies.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from pneumonia by the pain being less acute, and in general by its seat ; by the difficulty and pain that always attends lying on the left side ; by the pulse being less hard, and the cough and dyspnœa being less considerable ; and by the bilious vomiting ; and in many cases by the colour of the skin.

## PROGNOSIS.

The danger will be proportionable to the tendency to gangrene or suppuration ; the symptoms of which will be known from what has been said of the signs of these terminations in the other visceral inflammations. When the inflammation is on the  
convex

convex parts, an adhesion is frequently formed between the liver and peritonæum lining the common integuments of the abdomen; and in case of suppuration the matter points outwards, is thence discharged, and the patient recovers; if there is an adhesion to the diaphragm, the pus, in case of suppuration, may pass into the cavity of the thorax or into the lungs, and thence be thrown up by coughing; if adhesions are formed on the concave surface, it may be discharged into the stomach and intestines, and will be evacuated by stools or vomiting; if a suppuration takes place on its surface without any adhesion, it must be discharged into the abdomen.

An hæmorrhage from the right nostril, or hæmorrhoidal veins, or a bilious diarrhœa, sometimes terminates the disease.

#### CURE.

The general antiphlogistic plan must be pursued, by bleedings, general and topical, according to the urgency of the symptoms; order blisters to the part affected, fomentations of the right hypochondrium, frequent emollient,

emollient, laxative clysters and medicines, and pediluvia.

The body must be kept cool by refrigerant diluent liquids, and cooling medicines, such as neutral salts, and nauseating doses of ant. tartarifat.

If suppuration comes on, and points outwards, it must be forwarded by poultices and fomentations.

In the East Indies this is a frequent disease, and the general practice there is, to excite a salivation by rubbing in the ung. hydrargyr., premising bleeding and some purgatives.

## CHAP. XVII.

### HEPATITIS CHRONICA.

#### CHARACTER.

Hæc sæpe nulla quibus diagnoscaturn signa præbet; aliquando tamen eadem adesse suspicari potest, ex hepatiditis causis quibusdam prægressis; ex sensu quodam plenitudinis et gravitatis in hypochondrio dextro,



ex doloribus plus minusve pungentibus in eadem parte subinde perceptis, ex dolore quodam a pressu hypochondrio dextro, vel a decubitu in latus sinistrum sentito, et denique ex pyrexia leviori cum dictis signis subinde infestante.

This disease may be known, by the symptoms described above, in the learned and accurate Cullen's nosological character of it. The cure will consist in the use of the antiphlogistic regimen, adopted in proportion to the urgency of the symptoms, denoting the degree of inflammation.

Perhaps the mercurial course is well adopted to the cure of this case.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### SPLENITIS, *or* INFLAMMATION *of the* SPLEEN.

#### CHARACTER.

Pyrexia; hypochondrii sinistri tensio, calor, tumor, et dolor pressu auctus; absque signis nephritidis.

This

This disease will be known from the above character of it, and must be treated in the same manner as hepatitis.

## CHAP. XIX.

### NEPHRITIS, *or* INFLAMMATION *of the* KIDNIES.

#### CHARACTER.

Pyrexia; dolor in regione renis, sæpe ureteris iter sequens; mictio frequens urinæ, vel tenuis decoloris, vel ruberrimæ; vomitus, cruris stupor, testiculi ejusdem lateris retractio aut dolor.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia; obtuse, sometimes pungent, or acute pain in the region of the kidneys, which is not so much increased upon motion as in the lumbago, and its shooting along the course of the ureter is a pathognomonic symptom; there is generally a retraction of the testicle, with a numbness of the thigh of the side affected.

There

There is a frequent desire of making water, which comes away in small quantities, most frequently of a deep red colour; but in violent cases it is colourless.

Frequent vomiting, pain in the intestines, and costiveness, also accompany this disease.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Those producing inflammation in general; injuries from external violence, such as wounds, contusions, violent exercise on horseback, or in carriages in rough roads; calculi; violent stimulating diuretics, and hardened fæces in the colon.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The frequent desire of making water, and shooting pain in the course of the ureter, attended with the other symptoms, will sufficiently point out this disease.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Danger in this case will be foreseen from an attention to what has been already said on the subject of the other visceral inflammations.



mations. If there is a dysuria, with delirium, the greatest danger is to be apprehended, and a colourless state of the urine marks a violent disease.

#### CURE.

Order bleeding and the general antiphlogistic regimen, fomentations of the region of the kidneys, frequent emollient laxative clysters, the free use of mild demulcent liquors, and lenient opening medicines.

Blisters have been forbid in this case from an apprehension of bad effects from the stimulating qualities of the cantharides. But from some experiments of Dr. Home, and others, (and, I can add, my own experience), it appears that sprinkling the surface of the blisters with camphor will prevent any irritation of the kidneys; and I have great reason to think that they may be applied to the region of the kidneys here with great advantage and safety.

If the disease depends upon hardened fæces in the colon, they must be softened and expelled by the diligent use of emollient laxative clysters and medicines; if upon direct

direct stimuli from calculus, &c., opiates may be more freely prescribed.

## CHAP. XX.

### CYSTITIS, *or* INFLAMMATION *of the* BLADDER.

#### CHARACTER.

Pyrexia; hypogastrii tumor et dolor; mictio frequens dolorifica, vel ischuria, tenesmus.

This is seldom a primary disease; when it occurs, it may be known by the above character, and it must be treated in the same manner as nephritis, except that we should not give liquids in large quantities for fear of irritating or distending the bladder.

## CHAP. XXI.

### RHEUMATISMUS.

There are two species of rheumatism—the acute and chronic.

1. Rheu-

## SPECIES I.

Rheumatismus acutus, morbus ab externa et plerumque evidente causa ; pyrexia, dolor circa articulos, musculorum tractum sequens ; genera et reliquos majores, potius quam pedum vel manuum articulos infestans, calore externo auctus.

## SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia, acute pains in various parts of the body, which sometimes come on before the fever ; they frequently shift and shoot along the course of the muscles ; they are always increased at night in bed, and the least motion gives the most excruciating pain : the part is often very tender, and generally swelled and red. The blood is always fizy, the urine high coloured, and, upon an abatement of the symptoms, it generally deposits a lateritious sediment, and the patient is commonly costive.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Pléthora ; cold or variable weather ; spring and autumn ; sudden application of cold when the body is heated ; cold caught  
H during



during a mercurial course ; removal from a cold to a warm climate.

#### THE PROXIMATE CAUSE

Is an inflammation of the membranes, and tendinous aponeuroses of the muscles.

Query. What is the nature of rheumatic inflammation ?—It is specifically different from inflammation in general, because it never terminates in suppuration or gangrene ; but sometimes a serous effusion takes place.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

This disease will be distinguished from the gout by the pain shooting along the course of the muscles ; by its not being preceded by the dyspeptic symptoms, generally the antecedents of the latter complaint ; by its appearing most frequently in cold weather ; and by an attentive consideration of the collateral circumstances.

#### CURE.

In the first place, endeavour to remove  
the

the inflammatory diathesis by the antiphlogistic regimen; by bleeding in proportion to the urgency of the symptoms, and strength of the patient, recollecting, however, that too large evacuations will make the recovery tedious, and may change the disease into the chronic rheumatism. A diaphoresis must be promoted by what does not heat.

R. Aq. ammoniæ acetatæ

Aq. menthæ sativ. āā ℥j.

Spt. æther. nitros. ℥j. m. f. haust. 4tis. horis sumend.

Vel,

R. Antimon. tartarif. grs. iij.

Aq. puræ ℥v.

Syr. simp. ℥ij. m. capt. cochl. ij. vel iij. 4ta. quaque hora.

Give diluting cooling liquids, and laxatives.

R. Kali tatarifat. ℥iss.—℥iij.

Aq. puræ ℥iss. m. f. haust. capt. mane primo diebus alternis.

Make topical evacuations by leeches, cupping, and blistering; but the latter remedy should not be employed, till the pain becomes in some degree fixed. Rubefacients are useful. When the inflammatory diathesis is removed, give the bark, and an

opiate at bed time may then be ventured on with advantage.

## CHAP. XXII.

### SPECIES II.

#### RHEUMATISMUS CHRONICUS.

##### CHARACTER.

Post rheumatismum, nifum violentem vel subluxationem; dolores artuum vel musculorum, sub motu præfertim aucti, plus, minusve fugaces; calore lecti, vel alio externo levati; artus debiles, rigidi; facile et sæpe sponte frigescentes; pyrexia nulla; tumor plerumque nullus.

##### SYMPTOMS

Are wandering or fixed pain in the limbs, large joints, or loins, which are chiefly felt upon motion; rigidity, and sense of cold in the part affected, no fever.

##### REMOTE CAUSES.

Preceding acute rheumatism, and all the  
causes



causes producing inflammatory rheumatism; except inflammatory diathesis.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Atony, rigidity, and contraction of the muscular fibres and extreme vessels.

Is acrimony or lentor ever the proximate cause of chronic rheumatism?

#### CURE.

The general curative indications are, to restore the activity and vigour of the parts affected, and system in general. Supporting the heat of the part by covering it with flannel or fleecy hosiery, and increasing it by stimulating applications, such as the following:

R̄. Ol. olivar. opt. ℥ij.

Spt. c. c. ℥iij.

Camphor. ʒj. m. f. liniment. quocum illinetur part.  
affect. ter in die.

Vel,

R̄. Camphor. ʒj. solve in

Ol. terebinth. ℥ij.

Sal. c. c. grs. xv.

Pulv. sem. cymin. ℥ij. dein adde

Ung. nervin. ʒss.

Sapon. com. nig. ʒj. m. f. linimentum extende super  
alutam, et part. dolent. applicet. et repet. ʒtio.  
quoque die.

H 3

Vel,

Vel,

R. Styrac. liquid. ℥ss.

Ung. basilic. nigr. ℥j. m. part. dolent. applicet. ter die.

Perspiration must be promoted, for which purpose the parts should be diligently rubbed with a flesh brush night and morning, and give the following medicines :

R. Rad. raphan. rust. incis.

Sem. sinap. contus. āā ℥iv.

Aq. bullient. ℥iv. Infunde in vaf. claus. per horas 24 capt. ℥iij. vel ℥iv. ter in die.

Or the raphanus may be given in substance, in large quantities, in the following manner, recommended by Bergius : — Cut it into small pieces, without bruising it, and let the patient swallow a table-spoonful every morning without chewing it. This, continued for three weeks or a month, is a powerful remedy.

The sulphur water, p. 112, is very useful.

The rhododendron crysanthemum Lin. has been lately recommended.

R. Rhodod. crysanth. ℥ss. infunde in

Aq. bullient. ℥ss. per horas tres.

Tinct. aromatic. ℥ss. m. capt. dimidium h. f. et residuum mane sequent.

This generally produces considerable vertigo

tigo at the first; it increases perspiration and the urinary discharge. It should be continued for some time; and the rhod. crysanth. may be gradually augmented to a drachm in half a pint of the infusion.

Vel,

R̄. Gum. guaic. pulv. ℥j.—3j.

Muc. gum. arabic. q. s.

Aq. hordeat. 3ij. m. f. haust. ter in die sumendus.

Vel,

R̄. Tinct. guaic. vol. 3j. capt. gtts. xx.—xxx.—lx.  
in aq. hord. cyatho bis in die.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. Dover. ℥j.

Syr. q. s. m. f.

Bol. h. s. cum regimine sumendus.

Vel,

R̄. Ol. terebinth. 3ij.

Mell. opt. 3j. m. f. linct. capt. cochl. j. parv. omni  
mane et vesperi, superbib. haust. potus communis  
tepid.

Recommend the warm bath, Buxton bath and waters, and gentle exercise.

For obstinate sciatica the last-mentioned linctus, and the liniment, with the camphor, ol. terebinth. &c., p. 101, are particularly serviceable.

People subject to rheumatism should be advised to wear flannel or callico waistcoats under their shirts.



## CHAP. XXIII.

ODONTALGIA, *or* TOOTH-ACHE.

For the tooth-ache extraction is the best remedy ; but under some circumstances it may be improper, and frequently it will not be submitted to, and we must then attempt to give relief by other means. Destroying the nerve in a hollow tooth will remove the pain ; this may be done by the actual or potential cautery. Apply lint pills imbued with ol. origani, spirits of wine and camphor, or laudanum, or an opium pill to the hollow of the tooth, or fill it with gold, gum mastic, or wax. Smoaking or chewing tobacco, when it can be done without material inconvenience to the stomach, may be advised, and will often afford relief.

Let the following liniment be rubbed in behind the ear, and upon the lower jaw and cheek :

R. Ol. olivar. opt. ℥j.  
Camphor.  
Tinct. opii aa ʒij. m.

Or apply æther in the same manner, or a blister behind the ear. Topical bleeding does not give much relief.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### PODAGRA, or GOUT.

There are four species of the gout ; one regular, and three irregular, called the Atonic, Misplaced, and Retrocedent.

#### *The* REGULAR GOUT.

##### CHARACTER.

Morbus hæreditarius, oriens sine causa externa evidente, sed præeunte plerumque ventriculi affectione insolita ; pyrexia ; dolor ad articulum, et plerumque pedis pollicis certe pedum et manuum juncturis potissimum infesta ; per intervalla revertens, et sæpe cum ventriculi, vel aliarum internarum partium affectionibus alternans.

##### SYMPTOMS.

Sometimes it comes on without any previous

vious notice, but in general it is preceded by the following circumstances:—In people who have sweaty feet the discharge stops; there is an unusual coldness in the feet and legs, a frequent numbness, with a sense of pricking, and frequent cramps in them, and an unusual turgidity in the veins. The patient is affected with a heaviness and languor, and the functions of the stomach in particular are more or less disturbed; the appetite is impaired, and there are other dyspeptic symptoms present. When the fit comes on, which it generally does, for the first time, about January, it begins with a pain in the first joint of the great toe about two or three o'clock in the morning, accompanied with some degree of shivering; this ceases as the pain increases, and is succeeded by a hot stage of pyrexia, which continues as long as the pain; the latter becomes gradually more violent, and remains in this state, with great restlessness, till next midnight, then gradually remits, and, after continuing twenty-four hours, it generally ceases entirely, a gentle sweat comes on, and the patient sleeps. In the morning the part affected is found red  
and



and swelled. For some days there are returns of pain and fever in the evenings, and after this period the disease in general goes off, not to recur for a long time. After the fit the person enjoys perfect health and alacrity, and is better than he has been for a long time before. At the beginning it returns only once in three or four years; but the attacks being gradually more frequent, become annual; at length they occur twice a year, and at last several times during the autumn, winter, and spring, so that the patient has scarce any respite from the complaint, but for two or three months in the summer. When the fits go off, the parts itch much, the cuticle suffers a desquamation, and a lameness is left, which is in proportion to the severity and duration of the disease. In time the joints become spoiled, and so much weakened as not to recover their tone, chalky concretions are formed upon them, and gout becomes aggravated with the addition of nephritic affections.

A regular fit of the gout frequently removes several complaints that the patient had before been subject to, such as epilepsy  
and

and other nervous disorders, intermittent fevers, dropy, asthma, nephritic and dyspeptic complaints; and it is often vicarious to these diseases.

The predisposing causes are,

An hereditary disposition, early venery, plethoric habit, irritable nervous system, the acme or decline of life.

The exciting causes are,

Indulgence in eating, stimulating food, fermented liquors and acids, sudden alteration of the mode of living, neglect of proper exercise, suppressed accustomed evacuations, violent fatigue from walking, strait shoes, immoderate study, and late hours; sudden application of cold to the body when it is much heated, and costiveness.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Supposed to be a loss of tone in the extremities of the system, while it is in a vigorous, plethoric state, the energy of the brain being unimpaired.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The gout is distinguished from rheumatism by the pain being more confined to the joints of the extremities : it is less apt to shift, and when it does, it is generally into the corresponding limb, or some of the internal parts. The pains are more generally attended with redness and swelling. The general system, and the alimentary canal in particular, are more affected prior to the paroxysm. We must assist our judgment also by an attention to predisposition, and other antecedents.

## PROGNOSIS.

There is no immediate danger while the gout is in the limbs ; but great, when the head or stomach is the seat of the complaint.

## CURE.

The indications of cure are two :

1. In the intervals, to prevent a return  
of



of the paroxysms, or to render them less violent.

2. In the paroxysms, to moderate their violence, and shorten their duration as much as can be done with safety.

The treatment in the intervals.

It seems very probable that the gout might be radically cured by a total abstinence from animal food, fermented or spirituous liquors, and the constant use of bodily exercise; but this regimen is only admissible while the vigour of the system is yet entire, for when the constitution has been worn down by repeated attacks, it would be improper, and even dangerous.

When it can be safely adopted, a milk diet, with the farinacea, will be the best. All the exciting causes must be carefully avoided.

Many boasted specifics have been held out to the credulous sufferers, which have either failed in removing the disease, or produced bad consequences. Amongst these, the Portland powder has held a distinguished place; and in general, when it has been regularly taken according to the directions, it

it has prevented a return of the gout, but the patients have been seized with apoplexy, dropfy, palsy, or asthma. Upon the whole, the prevention, will be best obtained by the following means :

By avoiding the exciting causes, and whatever will debilitate the system. By constant, moderate, bodily exercise : low diet, abstinence from fermented or spirituous liquors, moderate warmth, keeping the body open, and strengthening the stomach and system by the following medicines :

R. Pulv. rhab.

Sapon. venet. āā 3j.

Aloes succotrin.

Myrrhæ pulv. āā 3fs.

Ol. carui gtts. xv.

Syr. e cort. aurant. q. f. m. f. mass. in pilul.

No. xxxvj. dividend. quarum sumt. æger iij. vel  
iiij. nocte h. f. bis terve in septimana.

R. Quassia lign. 3ij.

Aq. fervent. ℥bj. infunde per horas 24 et cola.

R. Hujus colatur. 3fs.

Tinct. cinamom. comp. 3j.

Pulv. rhab. grs. vj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R. Decoct. cort. 3fs.

Tinct. gentian. comp.

Syr. e cort. aurant. āā 3j.

Pulv. rhab. grs. vj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

Vel,

R. Cort. Peruv. rubr. pulv. ℥j.  
 Cort. aurant. ℥ss.  
 Sem. cardamom. contus. ℥j.  
 Aq. fervent. ℔ij. infunde et cola.

R. Hujus infusionis ℥iss.—℥ij.  
 Pulv. rhab. grs. vj. m. f. haust..

Vel,

R. Infus. amar. simp. ℥vj.  
 Tinct. cinam. comp.  
 Vin. chalyb. āā ℥ss. m. f. mist. capt. cochl. iij. ter  
 in die.

Vel,

R. Rubigin. ferri.  
 Conf. cort. aurant. āā ℥j.  
 Syr. aromatic. q. s. m. f. elect. capt. nuc. mosch.  
 quantit. ter in die superb. haust. quassia supra  
 præscript.

Alkalies, in various forms, are proper, such as the fixed alkali, both mild and caustic; lime water, soap, and the absorbent earths. Aloetics joined with soap, and rhubarb, (as in the prescription p. 111.) are proper purgatives. The sulphur water has been much recommended.

R. Sulphur. pulv. subtiliss. ℔ij.  
 Aq. fervent. cong. j. stet per dies quatuor, et bene  
 agitetur ter quaterve in die: tunc affunde liquo-  
 rem pro usu, dos. ℔ss. mane quotidie, hora una  
 ante jentaculum.

Treat-



## Treatment in the paroxysms.

The antiphlogistic regimen will be proper, with these exceptions—bleeding must be prescribed with caution; cold must not be applied; and if the tone of the stomach is weak, if the patient has had frequent attacks, and has been in the habit of drinking much wine or spirits, a moderate use of these must be allowed, and some animal food. In the young and strong, one bleeding in the arm may be ventured upon, and is practised in the beginning with advantage, but it must not be repeated; leeches may sometimes be applied to the inflamed part; but we must avoid warm bathing, poulticing, blistering, or any other application, except the leeches, least it should repel the disease. The parts must be wrapped in new-combed wool, and when the violence of the symptoms is abated, and they return so as to occasion restless uneasy nights, opiates may be given with great safety and advantage to those in advanced life especially, and who have often had fits of the gout.

The stiffness and swelling are to be removed by a diligent use of the flesh brush, gentle motion of the parts, and the Buxton and Bath waters used on the spot.

Purging immediately after the fit will be very likely to bring it on again.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Of the* ATONIC GOUT.

#### CHARACTER.

Podagra atonica cum ventriculi vel alius partis internæ atonia, et vel sine expectata aut solita artuum inflammatione, vel cum doloribus artuum lenibus tantum et fugacibus et cum dyspepsia vel aliis atoniæ symptomatis, subito sæpe alternantibus.

#### SYMPTOMS.

In the atonic gout there is no inflammation in the joints, frequently no pain, and when there is, it is slight and wandering; the appetite is impaired, and the stomach is much affected with nausea, flatulency,

lency, acid eruptions, uneasy pains, and indigestion. In general the patient is constive, but sometimes has a diarrhœa, with pains in the intestines; at other times the thoracic viscera are affected, producing palpitation, syncope, and asthma; and sometimes the encephalon, causing cephalalgia, vertigo, apoplectic and paralytic affections.

The cure of the atonic gout is to be attempted by avoiding whatever may debilitate, and by strengthening the system in general, and stomach in particular. Advise exercise on horseback, and moderate walking; and cold bathing may be safely employed in the absence of the symptoms, and when the extremities are not threatened with pain.

Some animal food must be allowed, for in general, in this case, the constitution will not bear the low milk diet recommended for the radical cure of regular gout. The most acescent vegetables, and, in general, all acids, are to be avoided, and new bread commonly disagrees. A little wine of the least acescent quality may be allowed; but if it generates acid, spirit and water, in small quantities, must be substituted.



Proper medicines for keeping the body open, and strengthening the system and stomach, are prescribed p. 111, and 112. Iron is here a very proper tonic, and rust, in fine powder, seems the best preparation. It may be given in the form ordered p. 112. In case the indigestion should be a troublesome symptom, frequent gentle emetics will be serviceable, and costiveness must be prevented. Issues are useful, and cold must be particularly guarded against, and Bath may be recommended.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Of the RETROCEDENT GOUT.*

#### CHARACTER.

Podagra retrograda, cum inflammatione artuum subito retrocedente, et ventriculi vel alius partis internæ, atonia mox infecta.

#### SYMPTOMS.

In the second species of irregular gout, called the Retrocedent, pain and inflammation

mation attack the joints, but without attaining the usual height, remaining the accustomed time, or receding gradually; they suddenly cease, while some internal part becomes immediately affected.

If it is the stomach, sickness, vomiting, violent pain, with a sense of coldness and anxiety, come on; if the heart, syncope; if the lungs, pneumonic symptoms or asthma; and if the head, apoplexy or palsy.

## CURE.

When it attacks the stomach, relief is to be instantly attempted by the free use of strong wines, impregnated with aromatics, and given warm; and if these do not procure it, ardent spirits must be given in a large dose, or order the following, which frequently gives instant relief:

R<sub>x</sub>. Æther. vitriol. ʒj.

Aq. menth. piper. ʒiss. m. f. haust.

In moderate cases the following will often be sufficient:

R<sub>x</sub>. Gum. assafoetid. ʒj.

Aq. puræ ʒv. solve et adde

Sac. c. c. vol. ʒj.—ʒj. m. capt. cochl. iij. urgenti dolore.

Vel,

R̄. Julep. camphor. ℥v.  
Spt. ammoniæ comp. ℥ij.  
Tinct. opii ℥j. dof. cochl. amp, iv. urgent. symptomat,

Vel,

R̄. Elect. thebaic. Phar. Edin. ℥ss.  
Aq. menthæ piper.  
———— fativæ āā ℥iv. m. capt. cochl. iv. amp.  
urgent. symptomat,

Vel,

R̄. Conf. aromat. ℥ij.  
Ol. cinam. (in paul. facch. trit.) gtts, iij.  
Aq. menth. pip. ℥v.  
Tinct. aromat. ℥ss.  
Sal. c. c. v. ℥ij. m. sum. cochl. iij. amp. urgent.  
dolor,

Musk is useful here, but it must be given in large and repeated doses, from grs. x. to ℥j. If the attack of the stomach is attended with much vomiting, this may be encouraged by giving warm wine, at first, mixed with water, and afterwards alone, having at length recourse to some of the medicines prescribed p. 117, and 118; and opium is particularly indicated.

If the intestines are affected, producing pain and diarrhœa, give plenty of warm broth, and then opiates.

If the lungs are affected, producing asthma,



ma, order opiates, antispasmodics, and blisters to the back and breast.

If the head is attacked, causing vertigo, pain, delirium, apoplexy, or palsy, our efforts will be very precarious; the most probable means of obtaining relief will be blistering the head and the extremities, if the disease shall have totally receded from them, and throwing into the stomach some of the aromatics, p. 118, or the æther or volatile alkali.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Of the MISPLACED GOUT.*

#### CHARACTER.

Podagra aberrans cum partis internæ inflammatione, vel non prægressa, vel prægressa, et subito recedente inflammatione artuum.

#### SYMPTOMS.

In this third species of irregular gout, an inflammation of some internal part takes

place in a gouty habit, instead of attacking the joints and external parts, as it generally does.

It is to be treated in the same manner as an idiopathic inflammation of these parts.

BOOK

## BOOK III.

*Of* EXANTHEMATA, *or* ERUPTIVE  
FEVERS.

## CHARACTER.

Morbi contagiosi, semel tantum in decursu vitæ aliquem afficientes; cum febre incipientes; definito tempore apparent, phlogoses, sæpe plures, exiguæ per cutem sparsæ.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the* VARIOLA, *or* SMALL POX.

## CHARACTER.

Synocha contagiosa cum vomitu, et ex epigastrio pressio, dolore.

Of this disease there are two species—the distinct and confluent; and first of

*The*



*The* DISTINCT SMALL POX.

## CHARACTER.

Variola discreta pustulis paucis, discretis, circumscriptione circularibus, turgidis; febre, eruptione facta, protinus cessante.

## SYMPTOMS.

The fever attending this disease most frequently comes on about mid-day, with a cold stage, languor, and drowsiness, which are succeeded by heat, nausea, vomiting, pains in the head, back, and loins, and in the region of the stomach upon pressure; starting in the sleep, especially in children, who frequently have epileptic fits, or convulsions on the third day.

Towards the end of this day the eruption appears first on the face, then on the inferior parts, and it is generally compleated on the fifth. From the first appearance of the eruption the fever abates, and generally ceases entirely on the fifth day, when it is finished. It comes out in small spots, rising gradually into pustules: they are separate

parate and distinct, and proceed increasing in size till the eighth day; then the face swells, and the eyelids especially, so as to close the eyes.

The interstices between the pustules are red and inflamed, and the latter become, by degrees, first opaque, then white, and then yellow. On the eleventh day they are quite full, and the swelling of the face abates; they then grow brown, become dry, and fall off in crusts, leaving pits, and the parts underneath suffer some desquamation. Some degree of ptialism generally comes on about the sixth or seventh day. When the swelling abates in the face, the hands and feet are affected with some degree of it; and if the face is very full, some secondary fever appears about the eleventh day, but, in general, it is neither violent nor of long continuance.

#### CAUSE.

Specific contagion.

#### PROGNOSIS.

There is not much danger in the mild distinct small pox, except when the patient  
is

is extremely loaded, especially about the head and throat. This disease sometimes lays the foundation of phthisis, an obstinate ophthalmy, and frequently, by removing complaints that existed before, it improves the health and constitution.

#### CURE.

When the disease is epidemic, and a person not having had it is seized with the symptoms described above, we may be pretty certain they announce the small pox. If the inflammatory symptoms are high, and the patient plethoric, and an adult, blood-letting will be necessary, and an emetic. Opening medicines must be given daily till the fifth day, or till the eruption is compleated, and must then be discontinued for a time. The patient must be freely exposed to the cool air, must have cold water and cooling acidulated liquids to drink, and the neutral salts in some of the forms prescribed p. 111 will be proper.

If violent convulsions occur about the third day, (slight ones are supposed a favourable symptom), an opiate in a full dose will be necessary; for an infant of two years of



age five or six drops of the the tinct. opii will be a proper quantity. During the eruption, to foment the lower extremities is certainly good practice. When it is finished, if the pustules are very few in number, all danger is over; and when they are turned, all that will be necessary are two or three purges at proper intervals. If the face and body are full, farther attention is necessary, even in the distinct sort, when the pustules are filled. The secondary fever must be lowered by a purge, or two, and the cool regimen, having due regard to the strength of the patient. If, when the salivation comes on, the viscid saliva and mucus is thrown out with difficulty the following detergent gargle may be ordered.

R. Tinct. ros. ℥vj.

Mell. rosar. ℥j.

Spt. sal. muriat. q. s. grat. acid. reddere. m. f.  
gargar.

Or sage tea with honey, and acidulated with vinegar or lemon juice, will be proper.

If the fauces are much swelled, blisters must be applied to them. The soreness occasioned by the pustules must be obviated by an opiate given night and morning, taking  
care

care to prevent or remove the costiveness it might occasion, by proper laxative medicines. If symptoms of great debility, or a tendency to putrescency should take place, we must proceed in the manner to be pointed out, in the confluent small pox, in the following chapter.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the* CONFLUENT SMALL POX.

#### CHARACTER.

Variola confluens, pustulis numerosis, confluentibus, circumscriptione irregularibus, flaccidis, parum elevatis; febre post eruptionem persistente.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Although this disease begins in the same manner as the distinct small pox, the symptoms at the attack are more violent: they continue so through every stage of it, and several circumstances are different.

The

The eruptive fever is greater, the pulse is more frequent and contracted, and weaker, as in typhus. The pustules appear before the third day, often preceded by an erysipelas, or accompanied with it. The pimples appear in clusters: they are more numerous in the face, smaller, and less elevated than the distinct small pox. Upon the appearance of the eruption, although the fever remits somewhat, it does not go off entirely, and after the fifth day it increases; it is considerable through the disease, and frequently attended with coma and delirium. The pox do not rise: they run together, and the whole face appears like a blister. If any of them are distinct, their circumference is not inflamed, and the interstices are pale and flaccid. The matter in the pustules from clear becomes opaque, but never acquires the yellow colour or thick consistence of the distinct sort; the swelling of the face is greater, but it commonly disappears on the eleventh day. Then the pustules break, and pour out a matter which forms brown or black crusts, not falling off for many days. The secondary fever is much greater, the salivation in a  
higher



higher degree, and in infants a diarrhœa generally takes place of it. Petechiæ frequently appear, attended with bloody urine, and hæmorrhages from different parts of the body, and other symptoms denoting great tendency to putridity.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The circumstances denoting danger are, the quantity of eruption, and the symptoms of debility and putridity. When the disease ends fatally from attendant putridity, it is sometimes before the eighth day, most frequently on the eleventh, though sometimes the unhappy sufferer languishes until the fourteenth or seventeenth.

#### CURE.

In the cure of this dreadful malady our whole attention must be directed to support the strength of the system, and to counteract the putrid tendency, by the free use of cordials, wine, the bark in substance, and in large quantity. It will be proper to blister different parts of the body in succession from the eighth to the eleventh day, regardless

*For content of missing pages,  
see pages 98-110 in the 1798 edition  
of this same work.*

other symptoms of slight pyrexia; in a little time an eruption of red spots appears all over the skin, broader, redder, and more numerous than in the measles, and in two or three days they go off with a mealy desquamation, when a degree of anasarcaous swelling comes on, which in two or three days time disappears.

#### CURE.

Nothing more than a cooling regimen is necessary, avoiding heat on the one hand, and the cold air on the other. When the desquamation takes place, give a purge or two.

If epileptic fits, or convulsions, or coma, come on during the eruptive stage, which sometimes is the case in children, order a blister to the back, and an anodyne adapted to the age and strength of the patient.

higher degree, and in infants a diarrhœa generally takes place of it. Petechiæ frequently appear, attended with bloody urine, and hæmorrhages from different parts of the body, and other symptoms denoting great tendency to putridity.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The circumstances denoting danger are, the quantity of eruption, and the symptoms of debility and putridity. When the disease ends fatally from attendant putridity, it is sometimes before the eighth day, most frequently on the eleventh, though sometimes the unhappy sufferer languishes until the fourteenth or seventeenth.

#### CURE.

In the cure of this dreadful malady our whole attention must be directed to support the strength of the system, and to counteract the putrid tendency, by the free use of cordials, wine, the bark in substance, and in large quantity. It will be proper to blister different parts of the body in succession from the eighth to the eleventh day, regardless

*For content of missing pages,  
see pages 98-110 in the 1798 edition  
of this same work.*



other symptoms of slight pyrexia; in a little time an eruption of red spots appears all over the skin, broader, redder, and more numerous than in the measles, and in two or three days they go off with a mealy desquamation, when a degree of anasarcaous swelling comes on, which in two or three days time disappears.

#### CURE.

Nothing more than a cooling regimen is necessary, avoiding heat on the one hand, and the cold air on the other. When the desquamation takes place, give a purge or two.

If epileptic fits, or convulsions, or coma, come on during the eruptive stage, which sometimes is the case in children, order a blister to the back, and an anodyne adapted to the age and strength of the patient.

## CHAP. VII.

*Of the SCARLATINA, with SORE THROAT.*

## SYMPTOMS.

This fever begins with shivering, and the other symptoms usually attending exanthematic fevers; but there is no cough as in the measles, nor anxiety and vomiting as in the cynanche maligna. The tonsils are swelled and inflamed; and if the disease appears in the autumn, they are covered with white sloughs, but if in the summer, they are not. Deglutition is difficult. About the third or fourth day an eruption appears, similar to the one described in the last chapter: it remains three or four days, and then goes off with a desquamation. A sweat generally comes on at this time, and the fever subsides. When the sloughs fall off, and they generally do soon after this period, ulcers are seen on the tonsils, which heal kindly. After the eruption has disappeared, some degree of anasarcous swelling

swelling generally takes place, which continues for two or three days. In a few cases this disease puts on the appearance of the cynanche maligna.

#### CAUSE.

Contagion.

The diagnosis will be understood from the table, p. 53 and 54, and what was said in the last page.

#### CURE.

In the ordinary state of this disease the same treatment as was directed in the scarlatina simplex will be sufficient: when the fever runs high, with a full pulse, bleeding will be necessary, especially in adults. Order an emetic, laxative medicines, the neutral salts, and nauseating doses of antimon. tartarif. and a cool regimen. In proportion to the floughs and quantity of viscid matter about the fauces, the use of detergent gargles must be advised.

When the anasarcous swelling appears, order two or three purges.

When the appearances of the floughs

L 2

upon



upon the fauces, state of the pulse, and other symptoms, mark a putrid tendency, or render you doubtful whether it is the cynanche maligna, the method recommended for that disease will of course be necessary.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the* PESTIS, *or* PLAGUE.

#### CHARACTER.

Typhus maxime contagiosa, cum summa debilitate.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This dreadful disease commences with a cold fit, succeeded by great (especially internal) heat, stupor, confusion, vertigo, staggering, severe head-ache, and delirium, and the eyes are red, rolling, and ghastly; there is great prostration of strength, anxiety, and depression of the spirits, nausea, vomiting of black bile, and bilious stools, and intense thirst. The face is flushed, the tongue white, the pulse frequent, hard, irregular, and feeble: the urine, in different periods

periods of the disease, is whitish, turbid, black, and bloody; the excretions are foetid; faintings, tremblings, and convulsions attend; and there are also petechiæ, vibices, buboes, and carbuncles.

## CAUSE.

Contagion.

## PROGNOSIS.

The danger will of course be less in proportion to the mildness of the symptoms, and the early appearance of buboes is a favourable circumstance.

## CURE.

Bleeding is recommended in the beginning of this disease, then give a vomit, and evacuate the intestines by laxatives. Endeavour to promote a diaphoresis by means not heating, such as neutral salts, nauseating doses of antimon. tartarif. giving plentifully of liquids, acidulated with vegetable acids, and impregnated with neutral salts. If the disease proceeds, it must be treated in the same manner as the typhus putrida, giving the bark, and wine

L 3

liberally

liberally, cold liquids to drink, and admit the cool air. If buboes appear, their spuration must be promoted.

*Quere.* From the analogy which the plague has to the putrid fever, in many respects, should it not from the first be treated in the same manner?—One thing in this disease is remarkable, which is, that Sydenham, in some instances, could not get any thing to be retained in the stomach till he had excited a diaphoresis by external means.

The prophylaxis depends upon avoiding communication with the infected, and whatever may debilitate the system; living well, using wine moderately, keeping up the spirits in cheerful society, and, if possible, banishing fear.

Bark should be taken in substance daily; and camphor and Thieves' vinegar should be carried about the person.

Those whose duty leads them to be about the sick should never visit them fasting: they should breathe through linen impregnated with the prophylactic vinegar, and should not swallow their saliva in the room, nor till they have first washed their mouths



mouths with decoction of bark, camphorated julap, or some antiseptic.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the* ERYSIPELAS.

#### CHARACTER.

Synocha, duorum, vel trium dierum, plerumque cum somnolentia, sæpe cum delirio.

#### SYMPTOMS.

It begins with a cold stage and other symptoms of pyrexia; the hot stage is almost always attended with drowsiness, often with confusion of the head, coma, and delirium; the pulse is frequent, and in general full and hard. On the second, or, at the latest, the third day from the attack, an eruption, such as was described in the erythema, appears generally in the face, of a shining rosy colour, at first of no great extent, but it moves from one part of the face to the other, and gradually envelopes the

L 4                      head,

head, and descends to the neck and breast. The parts are much swelled, and in time blisters arise on different parts of the face, containing a yellowish fluid, which dries, and the cuticle peels off. As the eruption spreads, it is attended with a burning heat; sometimes the swelling of the eyelids terminates in suppuration. The eruption does not prove critical with regard to the fever, which, on the contrary, generally keeps pace with it in its increase: they usually continue eight or ten days.

Sometimes the delirium and coma arrive to a great height, and the patient dies apoplectic on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day.

#### CAUSE.

Previous erysipelas, cold, suppression of accustomed evacuations, and plethoric irritable system.

#### PROGNOSIS.

When the delirium and coma are considerable, there is danger, not otherwise.

When the termination is favourable, the fever

fever ceases with the inflammation, and health returns without any evident crisis.

#### CURE.

The whole of the antiphlogistic regimen must be adopted in this case, and as much of an erect posture advised, as the patient can bear without inconvenience.

These methods are to be pursued as long at the inflammatory symptoms continue, and must be proportioned to the violence of the disease and strength of the patient.

If the delirium and coma are urgent, blisters must be applied to the head and back.

Erysipelas attacks other parts of the body; in which case there is seldom any danger. It sometimes surrounds the lower part of the abdomen like a belt, and is then vulgarly called the shingles.

If it appears as a symptom accompanying putrid diseases, which is sometimes the case, the above treatment would necessarily be improper.

It sometimes occurs in the face in consequence of injuries done to the cranium; but as it is in this case generally under the surgeon's



surgeon's care, it is unnecessary to take farther notice of it here.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the MILIARIA, or MILIARY FEVER.*

#### CHARACTER.

Synochus cum anxietate, frequenti suspirio, sudore olido, cum punctiōibus cutis. Incerto die morbi, erumpunt papulæ rubræ, exiguæ, discretæ, per totam cutem, præter faciem, crebræ, quarum apices, post unum, vel alterum diem, pustulas minimas, albas, brevi manentes, ostendunt.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This fever generally commences with a violent cold stage, succeeded by great heat, anxiety and sighing; the heat soon increases, and produces a profuse sweat, preceded by a sense of pricking in the skin; and it has a peculiar, strong disagreeable smell. The period of eruption is indeterminate; it seldom attacks the face, but appears

pears first on the neck and breast, and from thence spreads all over the body. It comes out in very small red or white pimples, sometimes distinct, and sometimes in clusters: they are slightly prominent, and on the second day a small vesicle is evident upon each; these break, are rubbed off, and succeeded by a desquamation, and several crops follow each other. It affects both sexes, all ages and constitutions, but most frequently puerperal women.

The symptoms sometimes run high, and the disease is often fatal. It differs from other exanthemata in many circumstances; it is never contagious; the eruption appears at no fixed period, nor is it of any regular, certain duration.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Relaxed habit, a debilitated system, especially from large evacuations of blood; a hot sweating regimen; lying-in.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

It is distinguished from the measles by the absence of the cough, watery eyes,  
2 sneezing

sneezing and running at the nose, and by the earlier desquamation ; and it will be readily known by its pathognomonic symptom, the peculiar smell of the sweat.

#### PROGNOSIS.

If symptoms of great debility or putrescency are present, danger may be apprehended, as also when the eruption suddenly recedes, and produces delirium or coma.

#### CURE.

The general rule for the treatment of this disease will be to employ the cool regimen, supporting the system and removing debility by cordials, tonics, and nourishing diet ; obviating and counteracting putrescency by the bark, wine, and antiseptics.

If furious delirium attends, with symptoms of general inflammation, which, (though a rare circumstance in this disease) sometimes occur, bleed largely in the arm, temporal artery, or jugular vein, blister the head, and employ the general means recommended in phrenitis.

If



If delirium or coma comes on, in consequence of a sudden retrocession of the eruption, blisters, cordials, and volatiles, will be proper.

If from circumstances the eruption seems critical, the admission of the cold air, and the exhibition of cold liquids to drink, should not be advised. When successive crops attended with profuse sweating, continue to harass the patient, the bark is the best remedy.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of the URTICARIA, or NETTLE RASH.*

#### CHARACTER.

Die secundo rubores maculose, urticarum puncturas referentes ; interdix fere evanescentes, vespere cum febre redeuntes, et post paucos dies in squamulas minutissimas penitus abeuntes.

This disorder is an eruption similar to what is produced by the stinging of nettles ; sometimes it is preceded by slight pyrexia,

pyrexia, and its attendant symptoms, and sometimes not.

A cool regimen is all that is necessary; and when the desquamation takes place, two or three purges.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of* PEMPHIGUS.

#### CHARACTER.

Typhus contagiosa. Primo, secundo, aut tertio morbi die, in variis partibus, vesiculæ, avellanæ magnitudine, per plures dies manentes, tandem ichorem tenuem effundentes.

Dr. Dickson says the above definition is erroneous, and gives the following from his own observation :

A fever, accompanied with the successive eruptions from different parts of the body, internal as well as external, of vesicles about the size of an almond, which become turgid, with a faintly yellowish serum, and in three or four days subside.

#### SYMPTOMS.

## SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia, lassitude, sickness, anxiety, and head-ache; on the first, second, or third day, or sometimes later, vesicles, or phlyctenæ appear in various parts of the body, preceded by a smarting, itching, or tingling sensation; at first they are not larger than a full small-pox, but gradually increase to the size of an almond or middle-sized walnut; sometimes they appear in the mouth, and proceed downwards through the whole alimentary canal, causing painful deglutition, and pain in the intestines.

If the vesicles are not broke, they fill with a yellowish serum or lymph, which is absorbed into the system. The pulse is, in general, small, quick, and sometimes irregular.

The fever does not suffer a permanent remission upon the appearance of the eruption, which does not come out at any regular time, but at different periods through the course of the disease.

## CURE.

The curative indications are, to obviate  
the



the general symptoms of debility which always, and the putrid diathesis which frequently, attend this disease. In the first place, order an emetic, then a laxative, and then the following :

R. Pulv. cort. Peruv. ʒss.—3j.

Vin. rubr. lusitan.

Aq. fontan. āā ʒj. m. f. haust. 3tia. vel 4ta. quaque hor. sum.

When internal vesicles are suspected, from the symptoms mentioned as their attendants, opiates, demulcents, and gentle laxatives, will be proper. If they appear in the mouth, should break, and form ulcers, detergent antiseptic gargles must be used.

This disease did not appear to Dr. Dickson to be at all contagious. It is described by some authors as being highly so ; so that it is probable there are two species of pemphigus. It was certainly a milder form of the disease which Mr. Christie describes as being cured by repeated doses of calomel taken at bed time, and purged off in the morning with Glauber's salt.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Of the APHTHA, or THRUSH.*

## CHARACTER.

Lingua tumidiuscula; linguæ et faucium color purpurascens; escharæ in faucibus et ad linguæ margines primum comparentes, os internum totum demum occupantes, albidæ, aliquando discretæ, sæpe coalescentes, abrafæ cito renascentes, et incerto tempore manentes.

## SYMPTOMS.

This is frequently a symptomatic affection, attending putrid diseases, syphilis, and the last stage of phthisis, and, as such, will disappear with the removal of the primary disease. It most commonly affects infants, and is then called the thrush; it shews itself in white sloughs in the mouth, tongue, and fauces, which sometimes go through the whole alimentary canal, causing

M

great

great pain and forenefs in the mouth, griping and purging, great inquietude and fever.

#### CURE.

If there are inflammatory fymptoms, it will be neceffary to take away fome blood ; in general, however, it gives way to abforbents, joined with laxatives.

R̄. Magnes. alb. ʒj.  
 Pulv. rhab. ʒj.  
 Aq. puræ ʒij.  
 Ol. anifi (in paul. facch. trit.) gtts. ij.  
 Syr. fimp. ʒij. m. capt. cochl. j. parv. 4ta. quaque hora.

Apply the following to the parts affected with a camel's hair pencil :

R̄. Bol. armen. pulv. ʒʒs.  
 Borac. pulv. ʒʒs.  
 Mell. com. ʒʒs. m. f. liniment.

If the child is very reftlefs from the great forenefs, an opiate will be neceffary.

If the milk of the nurse is in fault, ſhe muſt be changed.



## BOOK IV.

## CHAP. I.

HÆMORRHAGIÆ, *or* HÆMORRHAGES.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia cum profusione sanguinis absque vi externa; sanguis missus ut in phlegmasiis apparet.

Under this title are comprehended active hæmorrhages only, viz. hæmorrhages attended with a degree of pyrexia, and arising from an increased impetus of the blood in the vessels from which it issues, chiefly depending on an internal cause.

## GENERAL SYMPTOMS.

They are generally preceded, at indeterminate periods, by fulness and tension about the parts from whence the discharge is about to issue; when they are in view, there

is some swelling, redness, heat, and itching; and in the internal parts concerned, a sense of weight, heat, and pain: then a cold stage is formed, succeeded by heat, during which the hæmorrhage happens. The pulse, which, in the hot stage, was frequent, full, and perhaps hard, becomes softer and less frequent as the blood flows, which, when drawn from a vein, has the same appearance as in phlegmasiæ.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Congestion in particular parts of the sanguiferous system, producing distension of these vessels; and violent re-action; together causing a rupture of them.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Plethoric and sanguine temperament, spring and summer, external heat, sudden and considerable diminution of the weight of the atmosphere; whatever increases the force of the circulation, such as

Violent exercise,  
Violent efforts,  
Anger, and other  
Violent passions.

Violent

Violent exercise of particular parts; postures increasing determinations to, and ligatures occasioning accumulations in, different parts of the body; a determination to certain vessels rendered habitual by frequent hæmorrhage; and lastly, cold externally applied, as changing the distribution of the blood, and determining it in greater quantity into the internal parts.

#### General indications of cure.

A plethoric state is to be prevented or removed by lessening the quantity of food, or by taking such as is less nutritious, and by increasing the exercise. By evacuations, especially purging, for bleeding increases a plethoric disposition; it will, therefore, be only proper when hæmorrhage has taken place, but not as a means of prevention. The remote causes are to be avoided. When an hæmorrhage comes on, if it continues so long, and flows in such quantity, as to endanger the patient's life or constitution, it must be suppressed; by a strict observance of the antiphlogistic regimen. Heat is to be particularly guarded against; the patient must be exposed to the cold air, and have



cold liquids to drink. Refrigerant medicines will be proper, and the vegetable acids.

R̄. Sal. nitri pur. grs. x.—3fs.

Coccinell. grs. ij.

Aq. fontan. ʒij. m. f. haust. 3tia. quaque hora fumend.

Vel,

R̄. Spt. æther. nitros. gtts. x.—Lx.

Aq. fontanæ ʒij.

Syr. f. ʒj. m. f. haust.

Give astringents, particularly alum.

R̄. Alum. grs. x.—ʒj.

Pulv. bol. grs. xv.

Syr. f. q. f. m. f. bol.

If there is no inflammatory diathesis present, twenty or thirty drops of tinct. opii may be added to the above draughts.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. e creta comp. cum opio ʒj.—3fs.

Alum. pulv. grs. x.—ʒj.

Syr. q. f. m. f. bol.

Apply cold water, and cold substances and astringents, externally to the parts. Fainting is not to be prevented, as it is powerful in stopping hæmorrhage.

If the pulse is frequent, quick, and full, direct bleeding.

## CHAP. II.

EPISTAXIS, *or* BLEEDING *at the* NOSE.

## CHARACTER.

Capitis dolor, vel gravitas; faciei rubor, profusio sanguinis e naribus.

In every case where this is not critical, it ought to be suppressed and prevented by all the general means mentioned p. 165, and 166, to which may be joined issues. The body and head should be kept erect; every irritation is to be avoided, such as blowing the nose, speaking, or motion.

Order pressure upon the nostril and side of the nose from which the blood flows with cloths wetted with vinegar and cold water, and dosils of lint, dipped in powdered alum, to be introduced up the nostril, and applied to the openings behind the uvula.

This is sometimes critical, as in pneumonia, hepatitis, phrenitis, &c.; and sometimes symptomatic, as in typhus putrida, scurvy, &c. The treatment in those cases will be

understood, from what is said above, and in treating of these diseases.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of HÆMOPTYSIS, or HÆMORRHAGEY from the LUNGS.*

##### CHARACTER.

Genarum rubor; molestiæ aut doloris, et aliquando caloris, in pectore sensus; dyspnœa, titillatio faucium; tussis, aut tussicula, sanguinem floridum, sæpe spumosum rejiciens.

##### SYMPTOMS.

It is preceded by a sense of weight and anxiety in the chest, uneasiness in respiration, pain in some part of the thorax, and irritation about the larynx, inducing a cough, which brings up some frothy florid blood. It varies in the time of its duration, and in the quantity of blood thrown up.

The predisposing causes are,

A certain age, viz. from sixteen to thirty-  
3 five;



five; narrowness of the chest, with prominent shoulders; sanguine temperament; a delicate slender form, with a long neck; great sensibility and irritability; suppression of frequent epistaxis, or other habitual hæmorrhage, and the loss of a limb by amputation.

The other remote causes are the same as those enumerated p. 164 and 165; to which may be added what will excite a violent respiration.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

We may distinguish hæmoptysis from blood thrown out from the mouth, fauces, or stomach, by attending to the following circumstances:

If it comes from the fauces or mouth, we can commonly perceive from whence it issues by inspection; it is discharged without coughing, and has in general been preceded by epistaxis if it comes from the fauces.

If it proceeds from the stomach, it will be known by the attendant vomiting, by the quantity and colour of the blood, which in this case is darker and grumous, and  
mixed

mixed more or less with other contents of the stomach.

#### PROGNOSIS.

If the disease leaves no dyspnœa, cough, or pain in the breast, or if it comes on in consequence of a suppression of the menses, or of external violence in persons, not having the predisponent characteristics, the danger will not be so great as if it happened without these circumstances; but as it often proves the cause of phthisis, it is always to be considered an alarming disease.

#### CURE.

We must here employ every part of the antiphlogistic regimen with the greatest diligence. Bleeding is necessary in quantity and repetition proportioned to the urgency of the symptoms and strength of the patient. Order cooling purgatives, refrigerants, and saline draughts; and nitre, so guarded as not to increase the cough, will be very proper.

R<sub>x</sub>. Sperm. cæti (in vitel. ov. solut.) ʒss.

Aq. fontanæ ʒiiss.

Sal. nitri. vel

Kali acetat. grs. x.—Dj. m. f. haust. 3tiis. horis  
fumend.

Vel,

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Kali præparat. ℥j.

Succ. limon. recent. ℥ss.

Aq. fontanæ ℥iss.

Sal. nitri. ℥j.

Muc. gum. arab. ℥ij. m. f. haust.

If there is no inflammatory diathesis, twenty or thirty drops of tinct. opii may be given two or three times a day, or fifteen drops may be added to the draughts. Moderate astringents will be proper, to which the tinct. opii may be added under the circumstances mentioned above.

R<sub>x</sub>. Infus. ros. ℥vj.

Muc. gum. arab. ℥ss.

Spt. æther. nitros. ℥iij.

Syr. f. ℥ij. m. f. mist. capt. cochl. iij. amp. 3tia.  
quaque hora.

A blister to the back or breast, or a seton, will be advisable. Absolute quiet of body and mind must be strictly enjoined, and continued for a considerable time after the hæmorrhage has ceased, with such food as is light, cooling, and easily digested, and it must be taken in small quantities.

Sailing, if the patient is not liable to sea sickness, will be very serviceable, and travelling in a carriage on smooth roads.



## CHAP. IV.

*Of PHTHISIS, or PULMONARY CONSUMPTION.*

## CHARACTER.

Corporis emaciatio et debilitas, cum tussi, febre hectica, et plerumque expectoratione purulenta.

## SYMPTOMS.

The incipient symptoms vary with the cause of the disease ; but when it arises from tubercles in the lungs, its most general cause, the predisposed generally suffer no other inconvenience for some time than a sense of straightness and slight oppression of the chest, particularly in moist weather, or in warm crowded places : respiration is hurried upon slight motion ; they are paler and more languid than usual, but find no pain in the breast. As the disorder advances, the patients begin to be troubled with a dry, frequent, tickling cough, which increases in the

the

the evenings ; it often remains dry for a long time, but it is sometimes attended with a discharge like what is thrown off in catarrh. This may be considered as the first stage of the disease.

If things have been neglected, or the means used ineffectual, the patients now begin to find some difficulty in breathing, and more uneasiness in the chest, which is increased by the cough, and they also feel slight shooting pains in different parts of the thorax, sometimes in the direction of the mediastinum, sometimes in one side only ; the pain sometimes prevents their lying on the side affected, and they are often obliged to lay on one side only, although they feel no pain. The palms of the hands and soles of the feet are affected with a burning heat ; respiration is difficult and even laborious ; and soon after this an expectoration of light frothy mucus comes on, small in quantity, brought up with difficulty, and often streaked with blood. This is the second or inflammatory stage, to which succeeds the suppuratory one.

In this third stage the expectoration becomes purulent, copious, and foetid, of which

which odour the breath partakes, and now come on the symptoms of hectic fever. It has evidently a remittent form, with two daily exacerbations; the first is generally about noon, and its remission, which is but slight, about 5 P. M. This is soon followed by the second exacerbation, gradually increasing until after midnight. The second remission begins about two o'clock in the morning, it is attended with more or less (sometimes with profuse) sweating, and becomes more complete as the morning advances. The exacerbations are generally preceded by some shivering or sense of coldness, though the skin is preternaturally warm to the touch. The urine is commonly high coloured, and deposits a copious branny red sediment; the appetite is not much impaired, the thirst inconsiderable, and the tongue appears clean and of a bright red colour, till towards the latter end of the disease, when it and the fauces are more or less covered with aphthæ. As the disease advances the tunica adnata becomes of a pearly white: the face is mostly pale, but sometimes a florid circumscribed redness appears in the cheeks, especially after dinner, and during the exacer-

4

cerbations



cerbations of the fever. At first the patients are costive, but in the advanced stage of the disease a diarrhoea frequently comes on, of the colliquative kind, as the sweats are, and they alternate with each other.

Great debility and emaciation (the latter in a remarkable degree) take place, and in the last stage the hair falls off, the ends of the nails bend inwards, the feet become oedematous, and a few days before death a delirium comes on, which continues till that event takes place.

As it is frequently difficult to ascertain whether matter expectorated from the lungs is pus, it may not be improper to give, in this place, the test of its being pus or mucus, from the late Mr. C. Darwin's ingenious experiments on these two fluids.

Let the expectorated matter be dissolved in vitriolic acid, and in caustic lixivium, and add pure water to both the solutions. If there is a fair precipitation in each, it is a certain sign of the presence of pus; if there is not a precipitation in either, it is certainly mucus.

The

The predisposing causes are,

1. Hereditary disposition.—2. Particular formation, long neck, prominent shoulders, narrow chest, and a remarkable projection of the os coccygis; high cheek bones, and remarkable sound teeth, of a milky white colour, are also often found in people disposed to phthisis.—3. Particular temperament, sanguine, thin habit, scrophulous diathesis indicated by a fine clear skin, delicate rosy complexion, large veins, thick upper lip; a weak voice, and tendency to hoarseness, and great sensibility.—4. Certain diseases, as syphilis, and various exanthemata.—5. Particular employments exposing artificers constantly to dust, such as these of millers, stone-cutters, flax-dressers, &c.

The occasional causes are,

Hæmoptysis, pneumonic suppuration, asthma, catarrh, and tubercles.

#### THE PROXIMATE CAUSE.

An ulcer in the lungs.

#### PROGNOSIS.

## PROGNOSIS.

A phthisis from tubercles is attended with the utmost danger; there is less when it is the consequence of pneumonic suppuration, and less still when hæmoptysis is the cause.

## CURE.

The occasional causes must be removed or prevented. Hæmoptysis is to be treated in the manner recommended p. 170 and 171, and the precautions against its recurrence ought to be continued for several years after it has happened. Pneumonic suppuration is to be prevented by the means mentioned p. 68, 69, and 70. If it proceeds from syphilis, we must have recourse to mercury, given with the greatest care. Asthma and catarrh, as generally inducing the disease by causing tubercles, will require the same treatment as tubercles.

When a person with a phthisical habit, and born of parents of the same, is affected with the symptoms of the first stage (p. 172 and 173) in the spring or summer, even in the slightest degree, we have reason

N

to



to fear that tubercles have formed, or are about to form in the lungs, and we must exert our utmost and immediate efforts to obtain their resolution, or prevent their formation. We begin by bleeding; but in the use of this remedy the greatest caution and prudence are necessary, as, beyond all doubt, many have fallen victims to an intemperate use of the lancet, first introduced by Dr. Dozar. The strength, the constitution of the patient, and the state of the symptoms, must be cautiously measured, and the quantity and repetition must be proportioned to them.

A diet, principally of milk and vegetables, must be ordered; but it does not appear that animal food is to be prohibited, especially if it does not heat or aggravate the symptoms. Shell fish, especially oysters, lobsters, and crabs, are proper food; butter milk should be freely taken, and the lichen islandicum boiled in milk, and taken as a part of the food, is recommended, as producing beneficial effects, even in the advanced stage of the disease. Every irregularity must be avoided, and all crowded places; swinging night and morning is advised, and gentle

gentle exercise is highly serviceable, either in an open carriage or on horseback; and it will be most efficacious, when it is taken, in progressive journies, through different parts of the kingdom. Sailing too is much recommended. A seton should be earnestly advised, either between the scapulæ or on the side, and repairing to Bristol early in the disease. In this stage the patient should change his climate with the seasons, going to the southward, to Lisbon, Nice, Bareges, or some other proper place on the continent in the autumn, and returning to England, or the most northern parts of the continent in the summer. This will be particularly adviseable, as he will, by this measure, unite the advantages of change of climate with those derived from progressive journies.

If circumstances or inclination keep him in England, he should by all means go to such places in the spring as are dry and sheltered from the north and east winds, and in summer to more elevated and airy situations. He should be advised to take such medicines as will keep the body open, and to wear a flannel or dimity shirt and

drawers, and to keep the feet warm. C. all medicines, emetics are the most serviceable in this stage of the disease, and of all emetics the vitriolum cæruleum is found to be the properest here, because it excites vomiting readily and easily, without fatiguing the patient much, without irritating the intestines, and without relaxing the stomach, objects of great consequence in a medicine which must be frequently repeated; the earlier they are given in the disease the better. They are to be given in a morning, twice in a week, every other or every day, as the symptoms may indicate.

Let the patient drink half a pint of water, and immediately after it, the following draught is to be taken :

R<sub>x</sub>. Vitriol. cærul. grs. ij.—x.—xv.—xx.  
Aq. fontanæ ℥ij. m.

As soon as it is received into the stomach a vomiting is excited; another pint of water is to be given, which is soon rejected, and then the sickness ceases.

The balneum terræ may be tried. The cough may be relieved by frequently inhaling the steams of warm water by means of Mudge's inhaler. We should strictly forbid



forbid the use of a remedy commonly prescribed by people about the sick person, and that is, rum and milk taken in bed in a morning, for spirits are on every account pernicious.

If milk turns acid upon the stomach, it may be prevented by the addition of a small quantity of lime water. If it otherwise disagrees, either by generating bile, or by coagulating in the stomach, whey should be substituted, or butter milk, which is extremely proper.

These are the means to be employed in the first and second stages of the disorder: and I must embrace this opportunity of saying, that I have found the most beneficial effects from the early use of emetics, so much insisted on by Dr. Simmons.

Remember that the remedies cannot be too early applied. The old maxim, "*veniēti occurrere morbo*," becomes here a strict command.

When the tubercles have suppurated, and an ulcer or ulcers are formed, it constitutes a confirmed phthisis, and is the third and last stage of this fatal disease, when the

hectic fever appears, and most commonly destroys the unfortunate sufferer.

Here small indeed is the assistance our art can give! We are to endeavour to counteract the effects of the absorbed matter, to mitigate the most distressing symptoms, and support the patient by such nourishing food as is found not to increase the fever, or exasperate the cough. Prescribe the following medicines :

R̄. Bals. capiv. ʒss.—ʒj.

Sacch. alb. pulv. q. s. m. f. bol. ter in die sumend.  
cum haustu. sequent.

R̄. Kali præparat. ℥j.

Succ. limon. rec. ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒiss. m. f. haust.

When there is no inflammatory diathesis,

R̄. Myrrh. pulv. grs. x.—xv.—ʒss.

Syr. simp. q. s. m. f. bol. ter quaterve in die sumend. cum haustu supra præscript.

Direct the patient to drink mephitic, Seltzer, or Pyrmont water.

Notwithstanding the remittent form of the fever may indicate the use of the bark, it ought not to be given, as it certainly is found to aggravate all the symptoms. The vitriolic and vegetable acids are proper when they do not affect the bowels,  
and

and perhaps of all others that of ripe sub-acid fruits is the best, as it is extremely grateful, and while it counteracts the effects of absorption, it generally relieves the diarrhœa; for which purpose also the following is extremely useful:

R̄. Verb. alb. ℥j. coque in aq. puræ ℔ij. ad colat. ℔j.  
Syr. althææ ℥j. m. cap'. ℥iij. 4ta. quaque hora.

Or the decoct. cort. inter. ulm. will be proper.

For the cough the following will be advisable, and they will also relieve the diarrhœa:

R̄. Amyli ℥ss.  
Aq. font. ℥vij.  
Syr. althææ ℥ss. m. cap'. cochl. ij. vel iij. 4tis.  
horis vel urgenti tussē.

Vel,

R̄. Gum. arab. pulv. ℥ss.  
Aq. fervent. ℥iss.  
Syr. althææ ℥j. m. f. haust. 3tiis. vel 4tis. horis  
sumend.

The propriety of giving opiates in this disease is a disputed point. From some experience, and from the report of others, I can say, that when no inflammatory symptoms existed, they have been given with very



good effect. They have allayed the cough, relieved the diarrhœa, and procured comfortable nights, without the ill effects laid to their charge by those who object to their use.

It must be recollected, that in this disorder the tubercles advance to inflammation and suppuration in succession, producing frequent changes of the symptoms; all which must be diligently attended to in the treatment.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of the HÆMORRHOIS, or PILES.*

#### CHARACTER.

Capitis gravitas et dolor; vertigo, lumborum dolor; dolor ani; circa anum tubercula livida dolentia, e quibus plerumque profluit sanguis, qui aliquando etiam, nullo tumore apparente, ex ano stillat.

#### SYMPTOMS.

## SYMPTOMS.

Tumours at the inferior part of the rectum, sometimes within the sphincter ani, and sometimes without, from which blood is most frequently discharged. They are sometimes extremely painful, especially upon going to stool.

This disease ought to be removed as soon as possible, unless it hath become habitual by long continuance, when it would not only be improper, but even dangerous to suppress it, as it might prove the cause of apoplexy, or palsy, &c.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Plethora, costiveness, prolapsus ani. The frequent use of aloetic purges, stimulating food, spirituous liquors, and a lax state of the rectum.

## CURE.

Plethora must be removed or prevented by the means mentioned p. 165. Costiveness must be obviated by laxative medicines that will not stimulate the rectum.

R. Elect.

℞. Elect. e fenna ℥j.

Flor. sulph. lot.

Crem. tart. āā ℥ss.

Syr. q. f. m. f. elect. capt. nuc. mosch. mol. h. f.  
quotidie vel pro re nata.

Vel,

℞. Balf. capiv. ℥j. capt. cochl. j. min. in paulo sac-  
chari semel vel bis in die vel pro re nata.

In case of extreme pain and tumefaction,  
apply leeches, or foment the parts, and  
use the following liniment :

℞ Adip. fuillæ ℥j.

Flor. sulph. ℥ij.

Opii pulv. sublt.

Campor. āā ℥j. m. f. liniment.

If the disease proceeds from a prolapsus ani,  
great pains must be used to reduce it im-  
mediately after every stool ; and if the por-  
lapsus proceeds from costiveness, the above  
laxatives will be proper ; if from a relaxed  
state of the parts, astringents. The follow-  
ing will be a proper topical application :

℞. Pulv. gall. sublt. ℥j.

Adip. fuillæ ℥j. m. f. ungt.

And direct the anus to be frequently washed  
with cold water or some astringent lotion.

℞. Decoct. cort. querc. ℥vj.

Alum. ℥ij. m. f. lotio.

If there is great hæmorrhage, order astrin-  
gents



gents internally as well as externally. All the remote causes must be avoided in the cure and afterwards for preventing the return of the disease.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of the* MENORRHŒA, *or* IMMODERATE FLOW *of the* MENSES.

#### CHARACTER.

Dorsi, lumborum, ventris, parturientium instar, dolores; menstruorum copiosior, vel sanguinis e vagina præter ordinem fluxus.

#### SYMPTOMS.

When the menstrual discharge is in greater quantity than usual, attended with more or less of pyrexia, and has caused great debility, weak pulse, quick breathing, coldness, and œdema in the lower extremities towards evening, with great pain in the back and loins; or if it flows in great quantities suddenly, so as to immediately endanger the patient's life, we call it an immoderate discharge, or flooding.

#### REMOTE

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Plethora, strong liquors, violent exercise, strains, shocks, contusion of the lower part of the abdomen. Violent passions of the mind, excess of venery, or the exercise of in menstruation; costiveness, cold applied to the feet. Abortions, difficult, tedious labours, and general relaxation of the system, by too great an indulgence in warm enervating liquors.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Greatly increased action of the uterine vessels, laxity of their extremities, and rupture of them.

## CURE.

All the remote causes must be avoided. When the discharge is very copious and attended with symptoms of pyrexia and plethora, order bleeding in the arm, total quiet and a decumbent posture. The patient should lay upon a hard matrafs, must be lightly covered with bed-clothes, and the chamber must be kept very cool.

A cool-

A cooling diet will be proper, and refrigerating medicines, giving cold water to drink, and in some cases it must be applied to the lower part of the abdomen, and laxative clysters must be given; and all the general means employed, that were recommended in active hæmorrhage. Dry cupping the breasts has been found extremely efficacious, frequently abating or suppressing the discharge instantly.

There is very great irritability in this case, which renders the use of opium generally necessary.

R. Decoct. cort. Peruv. ℥ij.

Alum. com. grs. x.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx. m. f. haust. 3tia. quaque hora  
sumend.

Vel,

R. Infus. ros. ℥ij.

Sal. nitri. grs. x.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx. m. f. haust.

In the intervals of menstruation, to prevent a recurrence, the remote causes must be carefully avoided, and the system braced by tonics (chalybeates especially) and cold bathing.



## CHAP. VII.

*Of HÆMATEMESIS, or VOMITING of  
BLOOD.*

That blood thrown out of the mouth proceeds from the stomach, we know by its dark colour, and grumous quality, by its being brought up evidently by vomiting, by its being mixed with the contents of the stomach; and it is generally preceded by weight, pain, sickness, and anxiety, in the region of that organ.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Plethora, accompanied by a peculiar determination to the stomach. Suppression of some habitual hæmorrhage from some other parts. Suppression of the menses, or a long accustomed hæmorrhoidal discharge, enlargement of the spleen compressing the vasa brevia, or of the liver, pressing the vena portarum. External violence, and violent straining in vomiting.

## CURE.

This is seldom to be considered as a case of active hæmorrhage. When it is, and depends upon evident plethora, bleeding, and the other general remedies for that disease must be ordered.

If it is the consequence of suppressed accustomed evacuations, we must endeavour to restore them. If it proceeds from a relaxation of the system and vessels of the stomach, astringents and tonics will be necessary.

Every irritation must be avoided, and quiet strictly enjoined.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of HÆMATURIA, or HÆMORRHAGE from  
the URINARY PASSAGE.*

This is most commonly a symptomatic disease, and very rarely idiopathic.

It is generally caused by a laceration or erosion of the pelvis, of the kidneys, ureters,  
bladder,

bladder, or urethra, by calculi, venereal virus, and the improper use of the catheter, or syringe.

In this case the antecedent and attendant symptoms will shew the nature of the disease and its seat, from whence the treatment will be understood. Every thing that may irritate the urinary passage or organs must be avoided, and the intestines emptied by laxative medicines and clysters, and the patient kept quiet.

If it is idiopathic, and produced by the general causes of active hæmorrhage, pursue the means recommended in that case.

A discharge of bloody urine is sometimes caused by a suppression of an hæmorrhoidal flux, and some cause, determining the blood into the vessels of the neck of the bladder, and in this case it often flows unmixed with urine, and is called the hæmorrhoides vesicæ. It is to be treated upon the same general plan as hæmorrhoids.

Bloody urine is a frequent symptom in putrid diseases, and it always denotes a high degree of putrescency.

It is sometimes of consequence to ascertain whether blood is mixed with the urine,  
and



and the following means will detect its presence.

No part of urine that does not contain blood is coagulable in a heat equal to that of boiling water; if therefore any part becomes coagulated and separated by that degree of heat, it proves that the urine contains blood.

No other than bloody urine will tinge linen dipped into it of a red colour.

Urine is always transparent when first made, however high coloured it may be, if there is no blood in it.

When it separates and settles, its particular grumous appearance will sufficiently point it out.

## BOOK V.

## PROFLUVIA.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia cum excretionē aucta naturaliter non sanguinea.

## CHAP. I.

CATARRHUS, *or* CATARRH.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia sæpe contagiosa, muci ex glandulis membranæ narium, faucium, vel bronchiorum excretio aucta; saltem hujus excretionis molimina.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease generally begins with a stoppage of the nose, and consequent difficulty of breathing through it; there is a dull pain in the forehead, the eyes are full and watery, and

and in the progress of the disease there is a great discharge of mucus from the nose. There are often shiverings, and always a sense of cold, and towards evening a frequency of the pulse.

Sometimes there are, hoarseness, soreness of the trachea, cough, lassitude, thirst, and the appetite is impaired, as are also the smell, and taste. The cough is at first dry, but an expectoration comes gradually on.

When the contagious catarrh appears, it spreads more than any epidemic known: it is seldom confined to one part of Europe, and it appears even to have reached the American continent, after beginning in Europe.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Cold applied to the surface of the body, and sometimes contagion.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

An increased afflux of the fluids to the mucous membrane of the nose, fauces, and bronchiæ, attended with some degree of inflammation.



## PROGNOSIS.

This disease is not dangerous in young people, and those of a sound constitution; but when it attacks such as are of a consumptive habit, or advanced in years, it is sometimes attended with danger, laying the foundation of phthisis in the former instance, and of peripneumonia notha in the latter.

## CURE.

In the common slight degree in which this disease generally appears, little more is necessary for the patient than abstinence for a few days from animal food, avoiding the cold air, and taking mild tepid liquids.

If symptoms of much inflammation are present, bleeding may be necessary, with laxatives, and nauseating doses of antimony tartarizatum to determine to the skin; and Mudge's inhaler may be used in the beginning with great advantage, and when expectoration comes on, assist it by the means pointed out p. 71. If the determination to, or congestion in, the lungs appears

appears considerable, besides the general remedies mentioned above, topical bleedings and blisters will be proper.

If the cough should be troublesome after the inflammatory diathesis is removed, it will be effectually and safely relieved by opiates.

## CHAP. II.

### DYSENTERIA, *or* DYSENTERY.

#### CHARACTER.

Pyrexia contagiosa; dejectiones frequentes mucosæ, vel sanguinolentæ, retentis plerumque fæcibus alvinis; tormina, tenesmus.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The dysentery is preceded generally by costiveness and unusual flatulency in the bowels; and sometimes by cold shiverings: griping, and frequent desire of going to stool succeed these symptoms, wherein little is discharged, and the stools are always attended with tenesmus; they increase in

frequency, as do the griping and tenesmus. There is generally pyrexia, which sometimes exhibits an inflammatory, sometimes a remittent, and often a putrid, type. The stools vary in colour and quality in the course of the disease; they are mucous, frothy, or mixed more or less with blood, and sometimes pure blood is voided; at other times they are purulent, or sanious and highly offensive, and with the discharge there is frequently a mixture of membranaceous films. It is seldom that any natural faeces appear, except in the form of scybala, which always relieve the griping stools and tenesmus, and render them less frequent and violent.

With these symptoms the patient has nausea, vomiting, anxiety about the praecordia, frequent borborygmi, and, in the advanced stage of the disease, cold sweats and hiccough.

In the beginning the small intestines seem most affected, but towards the end of it the rectum appears to sustain almost the whole force of the disease.



## REMOTE CAUSE.

Supposed to be specific contagion.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Spasmodic constriction of the colon.

## PROGNOSIS.

If in the beginning the stools are copious, and the pain attending them is moderate, if the gripings and tenesmus are not violent, if the nausea and vomiting are not in a great degree, if the fever is slight, and the strength not much impaired, we may hope for a favourable event: on the contrary, when the attempts at stool are very frequent and painful, and nothing comes away; when the tenesmus and gripings, already severe, increase; when there are symptoms of great debility, foetor in the stools, hardness of the abdomen, miliary eruptions, petechiæ, vibices, fainting, coldness of the extremities, and hiccough, the greatest danger is to be apprehended.

## CURE.

If there are high inflammatory symptoms in the beginning, bleeding will be proper; but as a putrid diathesis is frequently attendant, the practitioner must attend diligently to the symptoms and other circumstances before he ventures upon that measure. An emetic and gentle laxatives should be ordered in the first place. Rhubarb, so often prescribed here, seems a very improper medicine. Small doses of ipecacuanha, or antimonium tartarifatum, given so as to pass by the intestines, have the most beneficial effects.

R̄. Ipecac. pulv. gr. j.—ij.  
Cret. ppt. grs. vj.  
Syr. q. s. m. f. bol. secunda quaque hora sumend.  
cum haustu frequenti.

R̄. Kali præparat. ℥j.  
Succ. limon. recent. ℥ss.  
Aq. menth. fativæ ℥iss. m. f. haust.  
Vel,

R̄. Antimon. tartarif. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
Aq. menth. fativæ ℥iss.  
Syr. s. ʒj. m. f. haust. 2dis. horis sumendus.

I have found the following medicine extremely serviceable; it generally produces  
4 a dis-

a discharge of scybala and fæces, which always has good effects :

R. Sal. cathar. amar. ℥iss.

Aq. fervent. ℥vij.

Ol. menth. ess. pip. gtts. ij.

Tinct. opii gtts. xxx. m. f. mist. capt. cochl. iij.  
amp. 3tia. vel 4ta. quaque hora.

Vel,

R. Ol. ricini. ℥j. (in vitel. ov. sub.)

Decoct. hordei ℥j.

Tinct. opii gtts. x. m. f. haust.

Vel,

R. Sodæ phosphorat. ℥ij.

Aq. fervent. ℥vj.

Ol. olivar. ℥j.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx. m. f. mist. sumat. cochl. iij.  
3tiis. horis.

Some of these are to be given daily, and after their operation an opiate.

R. Aq. menth. fativæ ℥iss.

Spt. lavend.

Syr. simp. āā ℥j.

Tinct. opii gtts. xx. m. f. haust.

Laxative anodyne clysters should be frequently injected.

The semicupium, fomentations of the abdomen, and blisters to that part, are also good auxillaries, and they generally relieve the gripes, for which also the following are proper :

R. Decoct.



R̄. Decoct. sem. lini ℥ij.

Extract. hyosciami grs. ij.—v. m. f. haust. urgent.  
torminib. sumend.

Vel,

R̄. Ol. amygd. dulc. ℥j.

Vitel. ov. q. f.

Decoct. hordei ℥vj.

Syr. ex althæa ℥j.

Extract. hyosciam. grs. xv.—℥j. m. f. mist. capt.  
cochl. iij. amp. urgent. torminibus.

For the tenesmus starch clysters, with the tinctura opii, are generally efficacious.

R̄. Amyli pulv. ℥ss.

Jusculi tepid. ℥xij.

Tinct. opii ℥j. m. f. enema urgenti tenesmo injicienda.

The Angustura bark and brucea antedysenterica are said to be specific in this disease; but that remains to be confirmed by longer experience than these medicines have yet afforded. The vitrum ceratum antimoni is recommended.

A milk diet is proper, and in the first stage the subacid fruits may be allowed, in moderation, with advantage: in the more advanced state of the disease an acid frequently prevails in the stomach, when, of course, they would be improper, and absorbents must then be given.

R̄. Mist.

R. Mist. cretac. ℥vj.

Tinct. card. comp. ℥ss. m. capt. cochl. iij. amp.  
3tia. quaque hora.

If a putrid diathesis prevails, antiseptics must be given ; but such must be ordered as have no astringent quality, as camphor, the neutral salts, and subacid fruits.

When the dysenteric symptoms are removed, and a diarrhœa remains, we may then venture upon gentle astringents.

In the advanced stage the patient's strength must be supported by cordials and a proper diet.

CLASS

## CLASS II.

*Neuroses, or Nervous Diseases.*

## CHARACTER.

Sensus et motus læsi, sine pyrexia idiopathica, et sine morbo locali.

## BOOK I.

## COMATA, or Loss of VOLUNTARY MOTION.

## CHARACTER.

Motus voluntarii imminuti cum sopore, sive sensuum feriatiōe.

## CHAP. I.

*Of APOPLEXIA, or APOPLEXY.*

## CHARACTER.

Motus voluntarii fere omnes imminuti, cum sopore, plus minusve profundo, superstitē motu cordis atque arteriarum.

## SYMPTOMS.



## SYMPTOMS

In this disease the whole of the external and internal senses, and all the voluntary motions, are in a great measure abolished, while the action of the heart and respiration are performed. It commonly attacks those advanced in years, especially such as are above sixty years of age. It is sometimes preceded by giddiness, head-aches, epistaxis, false vision, deafness, numbness of the extremities, loss of memory, frequent drowsiness, faltering of speech, and frequent fits of the incubus. It generally comes on suddenly, the patient falling down, deprived of all voluntary motion; sometimes one side is more affected than the other; he lies as if in a profound sleep, attended with loud snoring; the face and eyes are bloated and red, and respiration difficult and laborious, and the pulse is slow and full.

PREDIS-

## PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

A certain age mentioned above, large head, short neck, corpulent habit, an indolent life, intense application, full diet, frequent intoxication, a suppression of an habitual and copious epistaxis, hæmorrhoidal, or other discharges.

OCCASIONAL, *or* EXCITING CAUSES.

Violent exercise, violent anger, a full long-continued inspiration, great external heat, intoxication, warm bathing, stooping with the head down, tight ligature about the neck, the spring season, external violence, fracturing the skull, rupturing the blood vessels of the brain or its meninges, or depressing the cranium; over-distension of the blood vessels of the brain or membranes, or a rupture of them.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Whatever interrupts the motion of the nervous power from the brain to the muscles of voluntary motion.

## DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from the palsy by the state of the pulse, by the difficult respiration, appearance of sleep and stertor, and by *all* the powers of volition being affected; from syncope by the pulse; and from epilepsy by the stertor, sopor, and absence of convulsions.

## PROGNOSIS.

The danger will be in proportion to the violence of the attack, that is, to the degree in which the powers of sense and motion are affected, and the difficulty of respiration. When the breathing is greatly interrupted, when there is a frothing at the mouth, and cold sweats, death is soon to be apprehended.

If it continues beyond the fourth day, without abatement, it is generally fatal. A recurrence of an habitual hæmorrhoidal flux, or epistaxis, frequently removes the disease.

## CURE.



## CURE.

There are two species of apoplexy—the sanguineous and serous. The former arises from an over-distension or rupture of the blood vessels of the brain or its membranes, and consequent effusion of blood; the latter from an effusion of lymph or serum in the cavities of the brain, or upon or between its membranes. Except when the serous apoplexy is caused by general dropfy, both diseases require nearly similar treatment. We begin by copious and repeated blood-lettings from the jugular vein or temporal artery, and when that will not succeed, from the arm; and if one side is more affected than the other, the blood must be drawn from the opposite side. The temples must be cupped or scarified, and a large blister applied to the head, and legs. Acrid purging medicines must be thrown up in clysters, and given by the mouth, if the power of swallowing remains in any degree.

R<sub>x</sub>. Vin. aloës ℥ij.—℥iiij.

Aq. puræ ℥vj.

Tinct. jallap. ℥ij.—℥ss. m. f. enema.

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv.

R. Pulv. jallap.

— scamon. āā grs. xv.

Ref. jallap. (in sp. vin. trit.) grs. vj.

Aq. puræ ʒij.

Tinct. jallap. ʒj. m. capt. dimidium statim, et se-  
mihorâ elapsâ, residuum.

It is doubtful whether mere stimulants are of use here, and it is to be apprehended they may do harm. Pressure of the carotid arteries may be very serviceable, and the patient should lie with his head as much elevated as he can conveniently bear.

The disease is to be prevented by avoiding the exciting causes, and such of the predisposing ones as are in our power; preventing plethora by abstinence and regular proper exercise, by issues, setons, and keeping the body open, and by restoring suppressed habitual discharges.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of PARALYSIS, or PALSY.*

#### CHARACTER.

Motus voluntarii nonnulli tantum immi-  
nuti, sæpe cum sopore.

P

SYMP-

## SYMPTOMS.

In this disease the patient is affected with a loss of voluntary motion and feeling, but only in some parts of the body at once. It is most commonly confined to the muscles of one side, and is then called hemiplegia. When the muscles of the whole body are affected, it is named paraplegia, and when one limb only, paralyfis. A sense of weight, numbness, paleness, and impaired motion, often precede the attack in the part about to be affected. The pulse is slow.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Compression of the brain from any of the causes mentioned in apoplexy. Injury of the nervous system from intemperance, certain poisons received into the body, lead in particular; preceding apoplexy, colica pictonum, injuries done to the spinal marrow, sudden fright, and old age.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

The same as in apoplexy.

## DIAGNOSIS



## DIAGNOSIS

Will be understood from what was said in the last chapter.

## PROGNOSIS.

The older the patient the less chance there is of recovery. The third attack is generally fatal. Pain, trembling, pricking, or warmth, in the parts affected, are favourable symptoms. A fever or diarrhœa sometimes removes the disease.

## CURE.

When the palsy proceeds from the first-mentioned remote cause, the treatment must be the same as was recommended in cases of apoplexy. When apoplectic symptoms are removed, and a palsy remains, or when it arises from the other causes injuring the nervous influence, stimulants, external and internal, must be employed. The external ones are, blisters, and rubefacients, such as mustard epithems, washing the body or limbs with infusions or decoctions of mustard seed, or

horfe radish, in water ; stinging with nettles, stimulating, volatile embrocations, and liniments.

R<sub>x</sub>. Spt. vin. rect. ℥ij.

Spt. fal. ammon. ℥ij. m. f. embrocatio.

The following has been very serviceable in paralytic affections :

R<sub>x</sub>. Styrac. liquid. ℥ss.

Ung. bas. nigr. ℥j. m. f. liniment.

The internal stimulants are,

R<sub>x</sub>. Sem. sinap. cont.

Conf. cort. aurant. aa ℥j.

Syr. zinz. q. f. m. f. elect. capt. nuc. mosch. mql  
lem bis in die quotidie.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Rad. raphan. rust. ℥iv.

Allii fativi ℥ij. contunde et infunde in aq. bullient.

℔iv. in vaf. clauf. per hor. 24 et cola. capt. ℥iv.  
ter in die.

Or the rad. raph. rust. may be taken conveniently in large quantities, unbruised, as recommended p. 102. A large spoonful of mustard seed may be taken three times a day, washed down with a little wine and water.

The following medicine has been tried, and is strongly recommended :

R<sub>x</sub>. Fol. doron. germanic. off. (the arnica montan. Lin.)  
℥j.

Aq. bullient. ℔j. infunde per horas tres et cola.

Dof. ℥iv. quater in die.

Quantitas

Quantitas doronici augeatur ad drachmas duas in decoctionis libra una. It always excites vertigo, nausea, and stools; and sometimes a profuse sweating of the head.

Volatile salts, and the foetid and stimulating gums, may be tried:

R̄. Tinct. guaiac. vol.

Vel,

R̄. Spt. ammoniæ foetid. capt. gtts. xxx. vel xl. ter in die.

The Bath waters are serviceable in this case, and especially where hard drinking, or the colica pictonum, has been the cause of the disease. The cold, or, in some cases, warm bath should be recommended.

If it arises from poisonous ingesta, of which lead is the most frequent, added to the other means, a freer use of stimulating purges and clysters will be necessary, to detach the plumbous particles from the intestines.

The bark has not been found serviceable here.

The diet should be light, nourishing, and stimulating.



## BOOK II.

## ADYNAMIÆ.

## CHARACTER.

Motus involuntarii, five vitales five naturales, imminuti.

## CHAP. I.

*Of SYNCOPE, or FAINTING.*

## CHARACTER.

Motus cordis imminutus, vel aliquam diu quiescens.

There is no occasion to describe the appearance and symptoms of a disease so common and well known as fainting; but it may not be improper to observe, that it frequently ends in convulsions, or an epileptic fit.

REMOTE

## REMOTE CAUSES.

A sudden depletion of the blood vessels of the brain, lessening its energy. Sudden violent joy, sudden relief from great pain, great terror or horror, certain odours.

Organic affections of the heart, such as an aneurism of the heart, or the great vessels near it; a polypus in its cavities or great vessels, ossifications of them, or its valves.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

A weakened motion, or a cessation of the action of the heart and arteries.

## CURE.

If the paroxysm continues long, we must recover the patient by obviating the occasional cause, by stimulants applied to the nose, and, if it proceeds from an hæmorrhage, a recumbent posture generally removes it. We must remove the tendency to it by strengthening the system, and correcting its mobility and irritability.

## CHAP. II.

*Of* DYSPEPSIA, *or* INDIGESTION, &c.

## CHARACTER.

Anorexia, nausea, vomitus, inflatio, ructus, ruminatio, cardialgia, gastrodynia, pauciora saltem, vel plura simul concurrentia; plerumque cum alvo adstricta, sine alio, vel ventriculi ipsius, vel aliarum partium morbo.

## SYMPTOMS.

A squeamishness, want of appetite, vomitings, transient and sudden distensions of the stomach, eructations, heart-burn, pain in the stomach, costiveness, a weight, oppression, great uneasiness and anxiety after eating; listlessness and lowness of spirits are the attendant phænomena of dyspepsia.

The remote causes are of two sorts; the first acting immediately on the stomach itself, and the second upon the whole system, or part of it, and thence affecting that organ.

Of



Of the first sort are,

1. An immoderate use of sedative narcotic substances, such as

Tea,	Tobacco,
Coffee,	Opium,
Ardent spirits,	Acescents,

And a long-continued use of bitters and aromatic stimulants in the food.

2. Frequent and copious drinking of warm watery liquids.

3. Frequent immoderate repletion of the stomach.

4. Frequent vomiting, spontaneous or excited.

5. Frequent spitting of the saliva.

The second sort are,

1. A sedentary indolent life.

2. Disorderly passions.

3. Intense study.

4. Excess in venery.

5. Immoderate use of vinous or spirituous liquors.

6. Humid cold air, without its effects being corrected by exercise.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Loss of tone, and weakness of the muscular coat of the stomach.

The cure will consist in restoring the tone of the stomach, and palliating the present symptoms. Begin by removing the crudities that may be in the stomach by emetics.

The symptoms arising from acidity will be relieved by alkalies or absorbents. Lime water is proper, or the following :

R. Magnes. alb. ℥j.  
Pulv. rhab. grs. vj.  
Aq. menth. fativæ ℥iss.  
Tinct. amaræ ʒss. m. f. haust. bis die vel pro re nata sumend.

Vegetables, and those the least acedent, should be allowed sparingly.

Costiveness must be prevented, for which purpose the stomachic purgatives, which are the least stimulant, are the most proper, such as the following :

R. Infus. amar. purg. ℥iss.  
Tinct. fennæ ʒj. m. f. haust. ter in septimanâ vel pro re nata sumend.

Vel,

Vel,

- ℞. Rad. rhab. incif. ℥iij.  
 Cort. aurant. ℥ij.  
 Sem. card. contuf. ℥fs.  
 Fol. fennæ 3j. Infunde in aq. bullient. ℥vj. in  
 vaf. clauf. per horas 24 et cola.

- ℞. Hujus colaturæ ℥ifs.  
 Tinct. fennæ 3j. m. f. hauf.

Vel,

- ℞. Pilul. aromatic. 3j.  
 Antimon. tartarif. grs. iij. m. f. pilul. No. xij.  
 capt. j. ter in die.

Vel,

- ℞. Aloes fuccotrin.  
 Sapon. venet.  
 Pulv. rhab. āā 3j.  
 Syr. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xxxvj. capt. ij. vel iij.  
 h. f. et mane.

Flatulency will be relieved by the following:

- ℞. Æther. cochl. minim urgenti inflatione in aq. menth.  
 pip. fumend.

Vel,

- ℞. Tinct. cardamom.  
 Tinct. lavend. comp. āā ℥fs. m. capt. cochl. j. mi-  
 nim. in aq. menth. pip. cyatho urgenti flatu.

Vel,

- ℞. Tinct. foetid. ℥fs.  
 Aq. menth. pip. ℥ifs. m. f. hauf.

The vomiting, which is frequently a very distressing and troublesome symptom, is best relieved by opiate clysters; and the anxiety,



anxiety, weight, and oppression after eating, by the carminatives above.

The tone of the stomach must be restored by tonics.

R̄. Decoct. cort. rubr. ℥iss.

Tinct. amaræ ʒj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R̄. Quassia lign. ʒiij.

Aq. fervent. ℥iiss. infunde et cola.

R̄. Hujus colatur. ℥iss.

Tinct. card. comp. ʒj.

Pulv. rhab. grs. v. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. cort. Angust. grs. x.—℥j.

Aq. menth. fativ. ℥iss.

Pulv. rhab. grs. vj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. cort. Angust. ʒj.

Aq. fervent. ℥bj. Infunde et cola.

R̄. Hujus colaturæ ℥iss.

Pulv. rhab. grs. vj.

Tinct. cin. comp. ʒj. m. f. haust.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. cort. Angust. ʒj.

Spt. vin. tenuioris ℥bj. Digere per dies octo et cola.

R̄. Tinct. supra prescript. ℥iss.

Aq. puræ ℥iss.

Pulv. rhab. grs. vj. m. f. haust.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. cort. Peruv. rubr. ʒj.

Cort. aurant. ʒij.

Aq. fervent. ℥bj. infunde per horas 24 et per chartam cola.

R̄. Liquoris

R̄. Iiquoris colat. ℥iss.  
Tinct. cardam. ʒj.  
Elix. vitriol. gtts. vj. m. f. haust. ter in die sum.

The neutral salts may be added to the tonic medicines, or give the following :

R̄. Sal. nigri ℥ss.  
Aq. puræ ℥iv. solve et adde  
Spt. fal. muriat. ʒij. m. capt. cochl. j. vel ij. minim.  
bis die in aq. puræ cyatho.

Chalybeates are proper.

R̄. Rubig. ferri.  
Conf. cort. aurant. āā ʒj.  
Syr. cort. aurant. q. f. m. f. elect. capt. nuc. mosch.  
mol. ter in die superbib. cyathum infusionis florum  
chamæmel.

I would particularly recommend the Bath waters, from their experienced efficacy in this case.

The patient must be directed to take proper exercise, a light, non-ascrescent diet, and to use the cold bath, and cautiously to avoid the occasional causes ; and the physician will have occasion for all his address to persuade him to observe the last of these necessary directions.

## CHAP. III.

*Of the* HYPOCHONDRIASIS, *or* HIB,

## CHARACTER.

Dyspepsia cum languore, mæstitia, et metu, ex causis non equis, in temperamento melancholico.

## SYMPTOMS.

Lowness of spirit, and listlessness, both of which the patients love to indulge, especially the latter, insomuch that it is extremely difficult to prevail upon hypochondriac people to move or use any exertion; an apprehension of being affected with various diseases, timidity, and languor, and more or less of the symptoms of dyspepsia.

## DIAGNOSIS.

Though this disease is attended with many of the symptoms of dyspepsia, it will be distinguished from it by the following



lowing circumstances:—In hypochondriasis the dyspeptic symptoms are less violent, and sometimes absent, while the excessive timidity, sadness, apprehension of evil, and languor, are always present in a considerable degree. In dyspepsia the dyspeptic symptoms are always present in a greater degree, while the timidity, languor, &c., are less, and sometimes absent, and seem only occasional attendants upon the disease.

#### CURE.

In the cure the stomachic symptoms are to be relieved by some of the means recommended for their relief in dyspepsia, but in this case tonics are not indicated; there does not appear to be a want of tone, but of activity in the circulating powers, which is evident from this circumstance, that cold bathing injures hypochondriacs, while, on the contrary, warm bathing is of service to them.

The chief consideration is the amusement of the mind, which must be attempted by every means, and with all our address, and very nice conduct is necessary in the management of these patients.

Their apprehension of evil, however ill founded or ridiculous it may appear, must not be treated with levity; every apprehension is to them a reality, and they cannot bear to have their complaints and fears laughed at, or treated with raillery, and reasoning upon them will have no good effect.

The mind must therefore be diverted from itself, the train of thoughts must be interrupted by amusements of various sorts, adapted to the disposition and circumstances; by attention to business, when it is not attended with fatigue and anxiety; by hunting, shooting; and other field diversions; progressive journies on horseback, where the scene will be constantly changing, and Bath may be recommended; and within doors, cheerful company, and cards, where the stake is not great, nor late hours the consequence, afford an amusement well adapted to hypochondriac cases. Amusing books will be proper; and in this case, Placebos will be certainly adviseable.

## B O O K III.

*Of SPASMI, or SPASMS.*

## CHARACTER.

Musculorum vel fibrarum musculorum,  
motus abnormes.

Of these affections there are two general species—spasms and convulsions, and they consist of involuntary contractions of the muscles. When there is a rigid contraction, continuing long without relaxation, it is called a spasm; when there is successive contraction and relaxation, it constitutes a convulsion.

When spasms are principally confined to, or at least first begin in, the muscles of the lower jaw, neck, and fauces, the disease is called trismus, or locked jaw; when the muscles of the hind part of the trunk are affected, drawing the body backwards, opisthotonos; of the fore part, drawing it forwards, emprosthotonos; when the muscles of both the fore and hind parts are affected,

Q

and



and the body is rigidly straight, it is named tetanus; and when one side only is attacked, tetanus lateralis, or pleurosthotonos.

These, however differently named, are to be considered only as varieties of the same disease, and all require the same treatment, which will be seen in the following chapter.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of TRISMUS, or LOCKED JAW.*

#### CHARACTER.

Præcipue maxillæ inferioris spastica rigiditas.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease occurs in all climates, but most frequently in the warmest, and it comes on with a sense of stiffness in the neck, attended, in its increase, with an uneasiness in the fauces, partially or wholly interrupting deglutition; there is generally more or less pain in the lower part of the sternum, shooting, in the course of the mediastinum,

diastrinum, to the back: this seems to excite spasms in the back part of the neck, pulling it backwards, and strong spastic contraction of the muscles of the lower jaw, drawing the teeth perfectly close together, in which state they remain during the course of the disease.

The spasms now sometimes proceed to the muscles of the anterior, posterior, one or both sides of the trunk producing opisthotonos, &c. In the height of this dreadful disease the patient is a shocking spectacle, for all the muscles of the body become affected; the forehead is drawn up into furrows; the eyes are distorted, rigid, and immoveable; the nose is drawn upwards, and the cheeks backwards, causing an horrible grin, and in this state violent convulsions come on, and give the *coup de grace*.

All the spasms are attended with violent pain, and become more frequent as the disease advances.

There is seldom any fever; the blood drawn, generally exhibits a natural appearance; the face and body are pale, and often covered with a clammy cold sweat, and the extremities are commonly cold. When

the spasms become frequent and violent, the pulse is full and frequent, the face is flushed, and they cause sweating.

Neither the mental nor natural functions are much affected in general. The head remains free, the appetite is not much impaired, although the urine is often voided with some difficulty, and the patient is costive.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Cold and moisture applied to the body when warm, punctures, lacerations, and other violence offered to nervous or tendinous parts. Operations, such as amputation, or castration, particularly in warm climates.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The danger is in proportion to the suddenness and violence of the attack, and to the frequency and degree of the spasms. It often proves fatal before the fourth day; after that time the danger becomes less in proportion to the length of its duration. It does not go off critically or suddenly, but gradually.



## CURE.

If the disease arises from a partial division of a nerve, it must be cut through. Opium must be given in larger quantities in this case than in any other that we are acquainted with. It must be ordered in doses of one, two, or three grains every hour, and increased according to the urgency of the symptoms. It must be also thrown up in clysters.

R<sub>x</sub>. Gum. arab. ʒij.  
Aq. fervent. ʒvj.  
Tinct. opii ʒiij. m. f. enema.

Frequent laxative clysters will be likewise necessary.

The following antispasmodic bolus has had good effects :

R<sub>x</sub>. Camphor. ʒj.—ʒss.  
Mosch. grs. x.—ʒj.  
Opii pulv. grs. ij.—iiij.  
Syr. q. f. m. f. bolus ʒtia. quaque hora sumendus.

While opium and other antispasmodics are given, mercurial ointments may be rubbed in until a salivation is excited, and this has sometimes proved a cure.

Cold bathing has removed the disease. The patient may be bathed in the sea, or cold water may be thrown over the body, which is to be wiped quite dry, wrapped in blankets, and laid in bed, giving a full dose of opium; and this process is to be repeated at intervals, when the spasms recur. If no nourishment can be introduced by the mouth, the patient must be supported by the frequent injection of good broth *per anum*. The trismus nascentium generally attacks them before they are nine days old, and the treatment is the same as we have just mentioned.

May not this disease in infants arise from acidities, or a retention of the meconium in the *primæ viæ* and intestines?

On this idea it will be proper to give a dose of rhubarb and magnesia upon the first appearance of the symptoms.

## CHAP. II.

*Of* CONVULSIONS.

## CHARACTER.

Musculorum contractio, clonica, abnormis, citra soporem.

*Of the* CHOREA SANCTI VITI, *or* ST. VITUS'S DANCE.

## CHARACTER.

Impuberes utriusque sexus, ut plurimum intra decimum et decimum quartum ætatis annum adorientes, motus convulsivi ex parte voluntarii, plerumque alterius lateris, in brachiorum et manuum motu, histrionum gesticulationes referentes; in gressu, pedem alterum sæpius trahentes quam attollentes.

## SYMPTOMS.

The leg, foot, arm, and hand, of the same side, are affected with convulsions. In walking the leg is dragged along, and the

Q 4

arm



arm cannot carry any thing directly to the mouth. The head and trunk are also sometimes so affected, that the alternate convulsions of these different parts, form a most ludicrous gesticulation, resembling dancing.

This disease is generally owing to a mobility and debility of the system, and is to be cured by tonics, such as the bark, preparations of iron and copper, and cold bathing and electricity. Dry cupping the parts affected has sometimes good effects.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of EPILEPSIA, or EPILESY.*

##### CHARACTER.

Musculorum convulsio cum sopore.

##### SYMPTOMS.

The patient suddenly loses all sensation and voluntary motion, and if standing he immediately falls, and is universally convulsed: the tongue is thrust out of the mouth, and frequently much wounded by  
the

the violent and sudden contraction of the lower jaw ; and there is generally a discharge of frothy matter from the mouth.

In a short time the convulsions go off, leaving the patient in an apparent profound sleep, from which he gradually recovers, without having the smallest recollection of what has passed from the time of the attack.

The pulse, during the convulsions, is quick and irregular, but upon their cessation, returns to its natural state. The paroxysms are apt to recur during sleep.

#### PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

Great mobility of the system in the early part of life, and hereditary disposition.

#### EXCITING CAUSES.

1. Whatever preternaturally excites the brain, as mal-formation of the cranium, inequalities or sharp protuberances on its interior surface, splinters, or depression of the bone from fracture ; acrid fluids in the brain, worms, teething, acidity in the alimentary canal ; certain diseases, as the eruptive

eruptive fever in the small pox, and scarlatina. Violent joy and anger, and over-distension of the blood vessels of the brain.

2. Whatever diminishes the energy of the brain, as large loss of blood, terror, horror, certain odours, and passions.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

An irregular and involuntary exertion of the nervous energy.

The prognosis is very uncertain. The symptomatic epilepsy admits of a cure more readily than the idiopathic; when it is hereditary it can seldom be removed. It sometimes goes off at the age of puberty; and cutaneous eruptions and intermittent fevers sometimes remove it. If the intermissions are short, the convulsions very violent, and respiration difficult, it is attended with danger.

Epilepsy does not unfrequently terminate in apoplexy.

#### CURE.

The curative indications are two :

1. To



1. To quiet the convulsions in the paroxysm.

2. To prevent their recurrence.

In the paroxysm bleeding may be necessary at the commencement of the disease; but it should not be repeated, unless there are evident symptoms of plethora; nor should it be ordered at all if there are marks of debility or inanition. Blisters, volatiles applied to the nose, and sternutatories, are proper, and the opiate clyster p. 229, and other antispasmodics, should be injected *per anum*, and prescribe the following external applications :

R. Ung. althææ ʒj.

Camphor. ʒij.

Tinct. opii ʒij. m. f. liniment. quocum illinetur  
spina dorsi.

Vel,

R. Æther. eadem modo usurpand.

In the intermissions we are to attempt the radical cure of the disease.

If it is symptomatic of some primary affection, that must be discovered by observing the attendant symptoms, and then the cure will depend upon the removal of such primary disease.

The

The occasional causes must be studiously avoided, and the predisposition corrected as much as lays in our power.

The disposed to epilepsy should avoid, as much as possible, the violent impressions of joy, anger, terror, horror, and surprise. If the disease appears to arise from turgescence of the vascular system, that must be removed or prevented by the means already pointed out for the removal and prevention of plethora. Issues or setons are particularly serviceable. If debility is the cause, the system must be strengthened by cold bathing, exercise, tonics, and astringents, and the nervous irritability corrected by antispasmodics; and in some cases a total change of the mode and habit of living, climate, and air, will be necessary.

The bark is particularly excellent as a tonic in this disease.

Vel,

R. Visc. querc. pulv.

Fol. aurant. sicc. pulv. āā grs. xv.—3ss. m. f. pulv.  
ter quaterve indie sumend. in quovis vehic. idoneo.

Vel,

R. Pulv. flor. cardamin. prat. ℞j.—℞ij. mane et vesp.  
peri quotidie sumend.

Vel,

Vel,

℞. Cupr. ammon. ℥j.

Mic. panis ʒij.

Syr. cort. aurant. q. f. m. f. pil. No. xxiv. capt. j.  
vel ij.—iij. (sensim augendo dosi) hora decubitus  
quotidie.

Vel,

℞. Zinc. calcinat. grs. vj.

Chel. cancr. ppt. ʒiss.

Sacch. alb. pulv. ʒss. m. f. pulv. in chartul. vj.  
dividend. capt. j. mane et vesperi quotidie.

The zinc may be gradually augmented to  
the quantity of a scruple.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. stramon. gtt. fs.

Chel. cancr. ppt. grs. x.

Muc. gum. arab. q. f. m. f. bol. ter in die sum.

The quantity of the stramonium may be  
gradually increased to four or five grains in  
each dose.

Vel,

℞. Vitriol. cærul. grs. v.

Extract. hyosciam. ℥j.

Mic. panis, ʒj.

Syr. q. f. m. f. pil. No. xx. capt. j. ter in die.  
Sensim augeatur quant. vitriol.

Vel,

℞. Vitriol. alb. grs. vj.

Sacch. alb.

Chel. cancr. ppt. āā ʒiss. m. f. pulv. No. vj. sumt. j.  
ter in die. Gradatim augeatur quantitas vitrioli  
ad ℥j. in pulv. vj.

If



If these remedies disappoint us upon a fair trial, salivation may be induced; and it has sometimes removed the disease when every other means have failed.

Before the exhibition of the above medicines it will be proper to order an emetic and purge, and the former should be given once a week.

The most proper antispasmodics are, opium, musk, camphor, æther, oleum animale, and extract hyoscyami, which should be given in full doses; and of all these opium has perhaps the greatest power; but it will be hurtful if there are symptoms of plethora, which must be observed as a general rule in the exhibition of that powerful and valuable medicine.

It is to be remarked, in general, that the properest time for giving the antispasmodic medicines is, near the time of the recurrence of the paroxysms, when the period can be ascertained. In particular, when they have been observed to come on in the night time, during sleep, an opiate, in a full dose, at bed time, will generally prevent them.

Convulsions,

Convulsions, in general, however different their seat, will require to be treated upon the same general principle.

## CHAP. IV.

### PALPITATIO, *or* PALPITATION *of the* HEART.

#### CHARACTER.

Motus cordis, vehemens, abnormis.

The symptoms of palpitation are so well known as to render a description of them unnecessary.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Organic affections of the heart itself, or the immediately connected vessels, similar to those mentioned as the causes of syncope, and in general this disease acknowledges the same remote causes.

#### THE CURE

Must be attempted by avoiding the exciting causes, by especially removing plethora,

thora, or correcting the debility or mobility of the system, as either the one or the other shall be found to be the cause of the complaint.

The means proper for accomplishing both these ends have been already mentioned.

If it depends upon organic affections, we can of course do little, and that little will be obtained by avoiding whatever will increase the action of the heart.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of* ASTHMA.

#### CHARACTER.

*Spirandi difficultas per intervalla subiens; cum angustiae in pectore sensu; et respiratione cum sibilo strepente; tussis sub initio paroxysmi difficilis, vel nulla, versus finem libera, cum sputo mucii saepe copioso.*

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease is often hereditary, seldom  
appears



appears in early life, and chiefly attacks males.

The paroxysms commence with a sense of straightness in the chest and tightness, impeding respiration, and a cough; the attacks are generally in the night time. The patient cannot lie in an horizontal posture, and when seized in that position is obliged immediately to become erect. The difficulty of breathing increases with a violent wheezing; after continuing in the same state for some hours, it becomes less difficult and oppressed, the cough is easier, and an expectoration of mucus taking place, the paroxysm abates till next night, but the symptoms continue in a greater or less degree in the day time, varying from the weather and other circumstances. It is generally accompanied with some dyspeptic symptoms.

The pulse often remains regular and undisturbed, though sometimes symptoms of pyrexia attend the fit: the urine at the first is pale; but when the remission takes place it frequently becomes high coloured, and deposits a sediment.

R

In

In some persons the paroxysms are brought on by external heat, in others by cold.

It is evidently a spasmodic disease.

Systematic writers give six species of asthma—the genuine, the spurious, the dry, the moist, the periodical, and the continued; but few of them appear to have so clearly distinguished and marked this disease from other cases of dyspnoea as the accurate and learned Cullen, who considers it as a spasmodic affection different from any other case of dyspnoea.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Hereditary disposition ; cold, moist, impure atmosphere ; particular situations, such as large cities or manufacturing towns ; translated gout or rheumatism, wounds of the diaphragm, and suppressed accustomed evacuations.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

A preternatural spasmodic contraction of the bronchiæ.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The sudden accession of the paroxysms will generally distinguish it from other cases of dyspnœa.

## PROGNOSIS.

There is a greater chance of curing the disease in youth than in advanced age. It often occasions a phthisis pulmonalis in young persons ; when it continues a long time it frequently terminates in a hydrothorax, or brings on an aneurism of the heart or great vessels near it. A tremulous respiration, paralysis of the arms, and a diminution of the urinary secretion, are bad symptoms.

## CURE.

Blood-letting in the beginning is serviceable ; but when the disease has continued long it is inefficacious, and therefore improper. Laxative medicines and clysters give relief, and should be frequently administered. Emollient clysters, given in the paroxysms, commonly produce good effects, and gentle emetics in an even-

R 2

ing,



In some persons the paroxysms are brought on by external heat, in others by cold.

It is evidently a spasmodic disease.

Systematic writers give six species of asthma—the genuine, the spurious, the dry, the moist, the periodical, and the continued; but few of them appear to have so clearly distinguished and marked this disease from other cases of dyspnœa as the accurate and learned Cullen, who considers it as a spasmodic affection different from any other case of dyspnœa.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Hereditary disposition ; cold, moist, impure atmosphere ; particular situations, such as large cities or manufacturing towns ; translated gout or rheumatism, wounds of the diaphragm, and suppressed accustomed evacuations.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

A preternatural spasmodic contraction of the bronchiæ.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The sudden accession of the paroxysms will generally distinguish it from other cases of dyspnoea.

## PROGNOSIS.

There is a greater chance of curing the disease in youth than in advanced age. It often occasions a phthisis pulmonalis in young persons; when it continues a long time it frequently terminates in a hydrothorax, or brings on an aneurism of the heart or great vessels near it. A tremulous respiration, paralysis of the arms, and a diminution of the urinary secretion, are bad symptoms.

## CURE.

Blood-letting in the beginning is serviceable; but when the disease has continued long it is inefficacious, and therefore improper. Laxative medicines and clysters give relief, and should be frequently administered. Emollient clysters, given in the paroxysms, commonly produce good effects, and gentle emetics in an even-

R 2

ing,

ing, which will very often prevent the expected nightly paroxysm. Neutral salts are proper, and antispasmodics, especially opium.

R. Pil. ex opio grs. v. h. f. fumend.

R. Spt. vitriol. æther. cochl. minim. in paroxysm. fumend. in quovis vehiculo.

The exciting causes must be avoided. The patient must live upon light, easily-digested food; avoid fermented or spirituous liquors and flatulent food, and the stomach should never be loaded: he should take exercise on horseback; and the dyspeptic symptoms must be relieved by the means already enumerated p. 218 and 219.

Smoaking tobacco has sometimes entirely cured the complaint, and it seems a powerful remedy. If all our attempts have failed, the patient should try different air and situations; for it has frequently happened that asthmatic patients have taken every medicine without effect, and have found a certain cure in a particular place, either discovered by accident, or a diligent trial of different situations.

If tough viscid matter should render expectoration



pectoration difficult, it should be assisted by the means pointed out p. 71.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of PERTUSSIS, or HOOPING COUGH.*

#### CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus; tussis convulsiva, strangulans, cum inspiratione sonora, iterata; sæpe vomitus.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease comes on like a common catarrh, but it is very soon known by its peculiar cough, from which it has its name. The fits of coughing continue long, during which the patient appears to be in danger of suffocation, and they do not cease until something is brought up from the lungs, or a vomiting comes on. This disease often continues for three or four months, or longer.

As it advances the expectoration becomes more copious, and the fits of coughing

R 3

shorter.

shorter. Sometimes, though very rarely, it is attended with pyrexia and dyspnœa.

#### REMOTE CAUSE.

Contagion.

#### PROGNOSIS.

The younger the subjects the greater the danger, which is also great when they are in a state of great debility at the attack. A very copious or a very sparing expectoration is an unfavourable symptom; and in general danger is to be apprehended in the proportion to the degree of fever and difficulty of breathing.

#### CURE.

In the beginning bleeding may be necessary, if there are marks of plethora, but it should not be repeated. The body must be kept open by laxatives. Vomits, frequently repeated, are particularly serviceable, and are foremost among the useful remedies. Blistering the thorax will be proper, and nauseating doses of antimonium tartarizatum.

In the advanced stage we must have recourse to antispasmodics and tonics.

Of the former opium is the best, given in doses proportioned to the age and constitution of the patient; the extractum cicutæ does not appear to have supported its credit.

Of the tonics, the bark and zincum calcinatum have answered the best. When it has resisted every medicine, a change of air has frequently removed it.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the* PYROSIS, *or* WATER BRASH.

#### CHARACTER.

Eprigastrii dolor urens, cum copia humoris aquei, plerumque insipidi, aliquando acris, eructata.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This appears to be a peculiar spasmodic affection of the stomach: it most frequently attacks females, and those who live on milk and the farinacea. It usually comes

R 4

on



on in the morning or forenoon, at those times when the stomach is most empty, with a pain and sense of constriction at the pit of the stomach, as if it was drawn backwards. It is increased by an erect posture; is often very violent, and after some continuance it brings on an eructation of a thin watery fluid, sometimes acrid, but generally perfectly insipid, and in considerable quantity. This rejection of the fluid is reiterated; and though it does not immediately relieve the pain, it at length removes it, and puts an end to the paroxysm.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Cold applied to the extremities, and violent emotions of the mind.

#### CURE.

The paroxysms are most certainly relieved by opiates; if it fails, other antispasmodics may be tried, especially the vitriolic æther, and the volatile alkali.

The nux vomica is said to possess the power of radically curing this disease. No

effect has been found from tonics and astringents, in preventing its recurrence.

There are other painful affections of the stomach distinguished by the names of gastrodynia and cardialgia. The former is known by an acute pungent pain, accompanied with a sense of distension or constriction of the stomach.

The latter is attended with an acrid purgent eructation.

They are most frequently symptomatic affections, and are constantly attendant upon dyspepsia; for gastrodynia opium is the best remedy; and for the cardialgia, if an acid is prevalent, alkalies and absorbents; and if it is caused by acrid matter, demulcents and mucilaginous medicines.

As a symptom, it will be removed with the primary affection.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of COLICA, or the COLIC.*

#### CHARACTER.

Dolor abdominis, præcipue circa umbilicum torquens; vomitus, alvus adstricta.

Writers

Writers enumerate eight species of this disease; but as they all depend upon the same proximate cause, they are to be treated on the same general principles.

They are,

1. Colica spasmodica.
2. Colica pictonum.
3. Colica stercorea.
4. Colica occidentalis.
5. Colica meconialis.
6. Colica callosa.
7. Colica calculosa.
8. Colica flatulenta.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Violent pain diffused over the whole abdomen, with a sensation of twisting or wringing about the navel, which, with the integuments, is frequently drawn inwards, and contracted into several separate portions, and it is attended with obstinate costiveness, frequent bilious vomitings; and sometimes, from the peristaltic motions of the intestines being inverted, stercoraceous matter is thrown up from the stomach.

This disease is frequently, indeed generally, without pyrexia, but sometimes an inflam-



inflammation of the part of the intestine particularly affected, comes on.

What is called the ileus, or iliac passion, is only to be considered as a very high degree of colic.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Cold, hardened fæces, worms, stony concretions in the intestines, acrid bile; various poisons, particularly lead, however received into the body: a diarrhœa too suddenly stopped, translated gout, and rheumatism and flatus.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

A spasmodic constriction of some part of the intestines.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

Colic will be distinguished from enteritis by the state of the pulse, by the peculiar twinging pain about the navel and contractions of the abdominal integuments, and from nephritis by the seat of the pain, by the obstinate costiveness, and state of the urine.

#### PROGNOSIS.

## PROGNOSIS.

If the pain remits, and is not totally fixed to one place, and if stools are procured, the prognosis will be favourable; when it is obstinately violent in one place, if a passage cannot be procured, if inflammation supervenes, the event will be doubtful, and danger is to be apprehended; when hiccough, delirium and cold sweats come on, the danger is extreme, and the event will generally be fatal. The colica pictonum frequently terminates in a paralysis of the lower extremities, as does the ileus.

## CURE.

We begin with bleeding, and the necessity of its repetition must be determined by the state of the pulse. Order the semicupium, and if that cannot be employed, fomentations of the abdomen and extremities cum decoct. flor. cham. et capit. papaver. alb.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$ . p.  $\mathfrak{x}$ . or direct the application of bladders filled with warm water to the abdomen, or a blister, or a plaster, with the extract. hyosciami, or the following liniment,

liniment, from which I have found the greatest advantage:

R. Medull. colocynth. ʒj.

Ol. olivarum ʒj. m. et coque leni igne, donec medulla torqueri videatur; dein, massa adhuc calenti, cola, et cum eo illinatur abdomen, et præcipue umbilici regio.

Prescribe antispasmodics internally; and when the disease has not been preceded by long costiveness, opium may be given with great advantage. It quiets the pain and sickness; and from its use, proper medicines thrown into the stomach are retained, when they otherwise would not. If the patient has been costive previous to the attack, the hyosciamus must be substituted, and it seems a medicine extremely well adapted to colic, as possessing both a narcotic and purgative quality.

R. Extract. hyosciam. grs. ij.—v. omni hora fumend. donec sedant evomitiones.

Laxative medicines are necessary.

R. Ol. ricini. (in vit. ov. solut.)

Aq. puræ aa ʒj.

Tinct. opii gtts. v. m. f. haust. 2da quaque hora fumend.

Vel,

R. Chryst. tartar. ʒij.

Aq. fervent. ʒij. f. solut. omni semihora fumend. donec respondeat alvus.

Vel,



Vel,

R̄. Natri. vitriol. ℥j.

Aq. fervent. ℥vj.

Ol. oliv. (in vit. ov. fol.) ℥j. m. capt. cochl. iij.  
omni semihora donec subducatur alvus.

If milder purgatives or laxatives fail, more drastic ones must be ordered.

R̄. Pulv. jallap. ℥ss.

Ol. menth. eff. gtt. j.

Muc. gum. arab. q. f. m. f. pil. No. vj. capt. iij.  
et post. semihoram residuas.

Vel,

R̄. Extract. colocynth. c. ℥j.—℥ss.

Calomel. ppt. grs. ij.—v.

Opii gr. j. vel

Extr. hyosciam. grs. ij. pil. No. vj. ut supra pre-  
script. fumend.

Laxative emollient clysters are particularly serviceable.

R̄. Decoct. pro enemat. ℥xij.

Ol. olivar. ℥iij.

Sal. cath. amar. ℥ss. m. f. enema.

Vel,

R̄. Terebinth. venet. (in vit. ov. fol.) ℥ij.—℥ss.

Decoct. pro enemat. ℥xij.

Ol. olivar. ℥j. m. f. enema.

If these clysters are ineffectual, tobacco smoke must be injected, or a tobacco clyster.

R̄. Fol. nicotian. virg. ficc. ℥j.

Aq. fervent. ℔bj. infunde et cola.

R̄. Infus.

℞. Infus. hujus ℥j.—℥iss.

Decoct. pro enemat. ℥bj. m. f. enema.

If yet we do not succeed, mechanical dilatation must be tried; it is to be effected either by injecting large quantities of warm water into the rectum by a proper clyster syringe, or by large doses, to the quantity of two drachms or half an ounce of hydragrym every two hours.

When every thing else has failed, the disease has been sometimes cured by throwing cold water upon the lower extremities.

If inflammation supervenes, proceed as in enteritis.

In the flatulent or hysteric colic, æther, assafoetida, opiates, and carminatives, must be ordered.

The colica pictonum, or the colic of Poitou, or Devonshire colic, it is now well known, from the enquiries of the learned Sir George Baker, and others, proceeds from lead received into the body. Besides the diligent employment of the various means just now recommended, alum must be given, which is said to be a specific in this case.

℞. Alum.

R. Alum. com. grs. xv.—℞j. 3tia quaque hora sum.  
in quovis idoneo vehicul.

For removing the paralytic affections, which this and the ileus leave, the Bath waters used externally and internally are the most efficacious remedy.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the* CHOLERA MORBUS.

#### CHARACTER.

Humoris biliosi vomitus, ejusdem simul dejectio frequens; anxietas, tormina; furarum spasmata.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease chiefly appears in the summer or autumn, when the weather is very hot. The patient is attacked with a violent vomiting and purging of acrid bilious matter, gripes, great anxiety and prostration of strength, and cramps in the legs and thighs, and sometimes convulsions. It is seldom attended with any fever, though the



the pulse and respiration are hurried and irregular.

It induces speedily the greatest debility, sometimes carrying off the patient in one day.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Very hot weather, acrid ingesta, and repletion of the stomach, redundancy, and acrimony of the bile.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

A spasmodic constriction of the duodenum.

#### CURE.

The cure consists in the dilution and evacuation of the bilious matter. Give large quantities of warm water, chicken broth, or water gruel, by the mouth, and by clyster. When spasms in the intestines or other parts of the body are violent, and great debility is brought on, opiates must be immediately given by the mouth and *per anum*.

When the disease is removed, give the bark with opium for some days, and the

S

patient

patient must be cautious with respect to diet, using for some time light, easily digested food.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of* DIARRHŒA.

#### CHARACTER.

Dejectio frequens; morbus non contagiosus; pyrexia nulla primaria.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Frequent stools, various in colour and quality; sometimes they are bilious or mucous, sometimes they consist of the natural excrements much diluted, at other times they appear milky: and in some cases the food passes in a unaltered state, when the disease is called the lientary. There is generally some degree of sickness and griping, and the patient is very sensible of cold, especially in the lower extremities. It is seldom attended with fever.

REMOTE

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Obstructed perspiration, putrid effluvia, or an absorption of putrid matter. An immoderate quantity of food, or its being of a noxious quality, or not easily digested, or underdone; too much fruit, or ascensent food; an acrid state of the pancreatic juice, or bile, or a redundancy of the latter; a determination of fluids from other parts of the system to the intestines, either in a natural or morbid state; a preternatural effusion from the excretories of the interior surface of the intestines; a rupture of the blood vessels, or a suppuration of the coats, or an erythematous inflammation of them, and worms. Translated gout or rheumatism.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

An increased peristaltic motion of the intestines.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The diarrhœa will be distinguished from dysentery by its being attended with less

S 2

gripping



gripping and tenesmus, by the stools not being bloody, and by the absence or less degree of fever; and from cholera morbus by the vomiting and gripping being infinitely less, and by the state of the stools.

#### CURE.

The intentions of cure are,

1. To evacuate and correct acrimonious or acrid matter in the stomach and intestines;
2. To allay their irritation;
3. To restore their tone;
4. To prevent or counteract putridity; and,
5. To restore interrupted perspiration.

The acrid matter is to be evacuated by emetics, which should be frequently repeated, as they not only remove crude acrid matters from the stomach, but determine to the skin, and may prove very serviceable by checking and counteracting in some degree the increased peristaltic motion; vomits, therefore, are particularly useful in the cure of diarrhoea.

Laxatives,

Laxatives, even of the mildest kind, except at the very first, are generally pernicious; and, after vomiting, it is perhaps always better to give diluents and demulcents. Order rice or barley water, with gum arabic, for the common drink.

R̄. Decoct. verbas. ℥ij.

Extract. glyccerhiz. ʒj. m. f. hauſt. ʒtia. quaque hora ſumend.

Vel,

R̄. Decoct. ulmi inter. ℥ij.

Tinct. toltutan.

Syr. toltutan. āā ʒj. m. f. hauſt.

Vel,

R̄. Sperm. cæti (in vit. ov. fol.) ʒſs.

Tinct. toltutan.

Syr. ejusdem āā ʒj.

Aq. puræ ℥ij. m. f. hauſt.

Vel,

R̄. Sem. lini ℥j.

Etract. glyccerhiz. ʒſs.

Aq. fervent. ℥iij. infunde per horas aliquot et cola.

Pro potu commune.

The irritability of the intestines will be lessened by adding a proper quantity of the tinct. opii to the above draughts.

If an acid prevails,

R̄. Mist. cretac. ʒvj.

Tinct. cinam. comp. ʒſs.

Syr. toltut. ʒiij. m. capt. cochl. iij. amp. ʒtia. quaque hora, vel post sing. sedes liquid.

Vel,

- ℞. Pulv. e creta. comp. cum opio  
 Confect. opiat. āā grs. xij.  
 Aq. puræ ℥ij. m. f. haust. 4ta. quaque hora sum.

Order the decoct. com. cerv. pro potu ordinario.

The laxity of the intestines must be removed by astringents.

- ℞. Extrat. lign. Campechenf. ℥ij.  
 Aq. puræ ℥vij.  
 Tinct. catechu ℥ij.  
 Syr. papav. alb. ℥ss. m. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia. quaque hora.

Vel,

- ℞. Pulv. rad. tormentill. ℥ss.  
 Mist. cretac. ℥ij.  
 Syr. tolut. ℥j. m. f. haust. 3tia. quaque hora sum.

Vel,

- ℞. Alum.  
 Pulv. cort. Peruv. āā grs. x.  
 Mist. cretac. ℥ij. m. f. haust. 4ta. quaque hora sum.

Vel,

- ℞. Catechu ℥ss.  
 Aq. puræ ℥xij. coque ad ℥vj. Stet ut fiat depuratio per subsid. et liquoris partem limpidam caute affunde. Adde  
 Aq. cinamom.  
 Spt. cinamom. āā ℥j.  
 Syr. papav. alb. ℥ss. m. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia. quaque hora.

Vel,

- ℞. Gum kino ℥ss. 3tia. quaque hora sumend. in quovis vehicul.

Vel,



Vel,

R. Pulv. cort. Angustur. grs. x.—℞j.

Tinct. cinamom. c. 3j.

Aq. menth. fativæ ʒij. m. f. haust. ter in die sum.

Obstructed perspiration must be restored, or promoted, by keeping the body, and extremities especially, warm, and by giving nauseating doses of antim. tartarif. or ipecac.

For the diarrhœa arising from putrid matter and gout, the remedies have been already mentioned p. 26, 27, and 118.

The diet should be chiefly broths, and the farinacea, and the patient must return to the use of vegetables and fermented liquors with great caution.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of DIABETES.

#### CHARACTER.

Urinæ plerumque præternaturalis, copia immodica, profusio chronica.

Authors mention two species of this disease, the mellitus and insipidus; the urine being sweet in the former, and in-

insipid in the latter. But the diabetes insipidus very rarely occurs. Dr. Home, who thinks, that its character is not correctly marked by writers, thus defines it:—"Urina aucta, et subdulcis, fitis perpetua; cutis arida et plerumque squammosa."

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease is a discharge of a preternatural large quantity of urine, which is sometimes limpid, sometimes of a yellowish green colour, and sometimes milky. It comes on by slow degrees, and frequently without an previous disorder. The patient has an unquenchable thirst, and sometimes a voracious appetite, and the quantity of urine voided often greatly exceeds the whole quantity of both the solids and fluids taken into the body. It sometimes continues a long time without any evident injury to the system, but in time the body becomes greatly emaciated and debilitated. The skin is dry, and there is often a desquamation of the cuticle. The pulse is quick, and when it terminates fatally, (which is too generally the case) a fever comes

comes on before death, in many respects like the hectic fever in phthisis.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Whatever debilitates the system; hard drinking, cold, and moisture; great evacuations, such as hæmorrhages, &c. excess of venery, and preceding diseases.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Supposed to be a defect of the animal powers in assimilating the food, or changing it into its own nature.

#### CURE.

On a supposition that it arises from suppressed or impeded perspiration, diaphoretics have been tried. It has been thought spasmodic, and antispasmodics have been given. Relaxation of the urinary tubes has been supposed the cause, and it has been treated with stimulants, astringents and tonics. Incrassants and demulcents have been given to correct acrimony as the supposed cause; and lastly, as the disease has been imagined to proceed from the food taken



taken in being too little analized, sceptics have been also prescribed.

But it must be confessed that we do not yet know a successful method of treating the diabetes: however, until we become better acquainted with the causes, and nature of the disease such remedies as will remove the debility of the system, are thought to be the properest, and they have been mentioned in another place.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of* HYSTERIA.

#### CHARACTER.

Ventris murmura; sensus globi in abdominis se volventis, ad ventriculum et fauces ascendentis, ibique strangulantis; sopor; convulsiones; urinæ limpidæ copia profusa; animus nec sponte, varius et mutabilis.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Females are more subject to this disease than males; they are most liable to be affected

affected with it from the time of puberty till thirty-five years of age, and it most frequently occurs about the menstrual periods. It is generally preceded by a sense of fullness on one side of the abdomen, whence a ball seems to arise, and, after making some turns to ascend to the stomach and pharynx, and gives an idea of suffocation; the patient then becomes insensible, and the body is variously convulsed, writhing about, and the hand is continually beating the breast, with the fist clenched. After some little time the convulsive motions go off, leaving her in an apparent sleep, from which she gradually recovers, with frequent sighing and sobbing, and the intestines seem much affected with flatus.

It is often attended with frequent and sudden transitions from laughing to crying, and *vice versa*.

It varies in the violence and number of symptoms, and is frequently preceded by an unusually great discharge of limpid urine.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Mobility of the nervous system, and most of those producing epilepsy.

THE

## THE PROXIMATE CAUSE

Imagined to be a spasmodic affection of the uterus.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from epilepsy by the globus hystericus, by the quantity of limpid urine, and by the frequent transitions from laughing to crying.

## CURE.

In the paroxysm bleeding is necessary, and assafoetida given by the mouth, if it can be effected, and by clyster, has the best effects.

- R<sub>x</sub>. Tinct. assafoetid. ʒj.  
 Aq. menth. sativ. ʒij.  
 Tinct. opii gtts. xv. m. f. haust.  
 Vel,  
 R<sub>x</sub>. Gum. assafoetid. ʒij.  
 Aq. fervent. ʒxij. solve pro enemat.  
 Vel,  
 R<sub>x</sub>. Infus. quassia ʒiss.  
 Tinct. myrrh.  
 ——— aromat. āā ʒss.  
 Syr. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter die sum.

The



The remote causes being in many respects the same as those of epilepsy, the radical cure must be the same.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Of HYDROPHOBIA.*

#### CHARACTER.

Potionis cujuslibet, uptote convulsionem pharyngis dolentem cientis, fastidium et horror; plerumque a morfu animalis rabidi.

The dreadful disease here treated of is the hydrophobia, in consequence of the bite of a mad animal.

The attendant symptoms are so well known, that an account of them is unnecessary.

The most certain preventive is cutting out or destroying the part bit as soon as possible, and it may prevent the effects of the bite some days after it has happened.

The best medicines for the cure and prevention are mercury and opium, ordering blood-letting at the same time.

The

The mercury should be introduced in large quantities, and its use should be continued a long time.

BOOK

## BOOK IV.

*Of VESANIÆ, or DISORDERS of the INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS.*

## CHARACTER.

Mentis judicantis functiones læsæ, sine pyrexia vel comate.

Delirium and insanity are only to be treated of here. Cullen defines delirium to be, “in a person awake, a false judgement, arising from perceptions of imagination, or from false recollection, and commonly producing disproportionate emotions.”

When this derangement of the mind takes place without pyrexia, or comatose affections, it is called insanity. Of this there are two species distinctly marked, requiring different treatment—melancholia, and mania or furious madness.



## CHAP. I.

## Of MELANCHOLIA.

CHARACTER (*Sagari.*)

Infania chronica partialis, moesta, meditata; delirant melancholici sine furore et sine febre, de uno potissimum objecto constanter, delirant circa semetipsos, aut suum statum, de reliquis objectis adhuc sat bene ratiocinantes.

## SYMPTOMS.

In this disease the patient shuns society, and courts solitude, is fearful and low spirited, and these symptoms are frequently observed for some time before an actual derangement is perceived. He indulges a certain train of thoughts upon one subject, and generally fixes upon that which was the cause of his misfortune, if it has been brought on by any sudden and violent affection of the mind. The face is generally pale, the urine is small in quantity and watery

watery, and the patient is generally constive and the stomach affected with flatus; and in some cases, so miserable are the feelings, that the unfortunate wretch seeks every opportunity of putting an end to them, by terminating his existence.

#### REMOTE CAUSE.

Hereditary disposition, melancholic temperament, depressing passions, great and affecting disappointments, suppressed evacuations, intemperance, and injuries of the cranium.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Supposed to be a drier, firmer texture of the medullary substance of the brain.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

In some cases it is difficult to distinguish this disease from hypochondriasis, but the following circumstances will assist us in the diagnosis:—In melancholia, the dyspeptic symptoms are never present in so great degree, and they are sometimes wanting; in this disease, too, the fear and anxiety extend

T

this

to several circumstances, while in hypochondriasis they are almost constantly confined to the state of the health.

#### PROGNOSIS.

When this disease is hereditary we can hardly expect a radical cure, and its removal will be extremely difficult if it depends upon affections of the mind, or injuries of the cranium.

If it arises from suppressed evacuations, or corporeal causes, we have greater hopes. In these cases a diarrhœa, hæmorrhage, or eruptions, sometimes carry off the complaint.

If the patient begins to enjoy sound refreshing sleep, if the mind can be easily diverted from its accustomed train of reflections, and becomes capable of lively impressions, we may hope for a recovery.

When the strength fails, and epileptic or comatose affections come on, they will generally prove the harbingers of death.



## CURE.

The first step, in cases of insanity, is for the physician and attendants to gain an ascendancy over the patient; the means of acquiring it must vary with the disposition, which therefore must be carefully studied; and they will also necessarily be different in mania and melancholia. Here blood-letting is seldom necessary, but costiveness, generally an attendant upon this disease, must be removed by the daily exhibition of opening medicines. The following answers very well:

R. Kali tartarif. ʒij.

Aq. puræ ʒij.

Syr. limon. ʒij. m. f. haust. hora decubitus, vel nocte maneque quotidie sumendus.

If any dyspeptic symptoms affect the stomach, they must be relieved by the means pointed out p. 218 and 219, and the other treatment must be in many respects the same as was recommended in hypochondriasis.

Every care must be taken to prevent the patient's having an opportunity of destroying himself.

The diet must be regulated by the strength and other circumstances ; but it should in general be light, nourishing, and of easy digestion.

## CHAP. II.

### MANIA.

#### CHARACTER (*Sagari.*)

Delirium apyretum circa quævis objecta, cum furore, audacia, et robore ; maniaci habent plerumque lucida intervalla ; subitæ est mania periodica ; unde lunatici.

The symptoms of furious madness are so well known, that an enumeration of them must be unnecessary.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Violent and frequently excited emotions and passions, organic affections of the skull, long-continued melancholy, and an hereditary predisposition, sanguine temperament, and intemperance.

#### PROXIMATE

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Increased excitement of the brain.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from phrenitis, and the delirium forte attending fevers, by the state of the pulse, and absence of headache.

## CURE.

In this disease a complete ascendancy must be gained over the patient, and, when necessary, awe and fear must be established by severity. His actions must be effectually restrained, which will be best done by the strait waistcoat. He must be confined in a dark place, and kept as quiet as possible, and in as erect a position as he can conveniently bear. He must be prevented from seeing those he has been long in habits of intimacy with, or objects he has been accustomed to, and his attendants should be changed no oftener than is absolutely necessary.

At the attack general and topical bleeding should be ordered, and the blood should be

T 3

drawn



drawn from a large orifice, and continued till the patient faints ; and the temporal artery or jugular vein should be preferred. When the disease has continued long, bleeding will do no service, and therefore should not be advised.

The daily use of cooling purgatives must be insisted on, and the kali tartarifat. in the form p. 275 is as proper as any for this purpose.

Immerfion and retention in cold water has sometimes removed mania ; the patient must be thrown in by furprise, and kept in for some time, impreffing him at the same time with fear. Snow, ice, or other cold substances, may be applied to the head, which ought always to be shaved in the beginning. Blistering has not been found to do much service, except when used at the first attack. Opium in large doses has been beneficial.

Large doses of camphor are recommended ; De Berger has found the best effects from it. It should be given in gradually augmented doses, to the quantity of half a drachm, three times a day. He gives this direction as to its exhibition :—“ In eo  
vero

vero momentum præcipuum fitum est, ut sufficiente dosi, et satis diu adhibeatur."

The following medicine is also said to have cured the disease:

R̄. Fol. digit. purp. ficc. ℥j.

Aq. fontan. ℥iiss. coque ad colat. ℥bj.

Tinct. aromatic. ℥j. m. capt. cochl. j. amp. ad iij.  
bis in die.

Or it may be given in pills.

R̄. Fol. digit. ficc.

Pulv. aromatic. āā ʒj.

Conf. rosar. q. s. m. f. pill. No. xx. dof. j. — ij.  
bis in die.

Pressure of the carotid arteries, as recommended by Dr. Parry, hard exercise, and long-continued journies, may also be advised. The diet should be low.

## CLASS III.

*Of Cachexiæ.*

## CHARACTER.

Totius vel magnæ partis corporis habitus depravatus ; sine pyrexia primaria, vel neurosi.

## BOOK I.

## MARCORES.

## CHARACTER,

Corporis totius macies,

## CHAP. I.

## TABES,

## CHARACTER.

Marcor, asthenia ; pyrexia hæctica.

The wasting of the body arises from innumerable causes. It is generally sympto-

4      matic



matic of some disease, when it will of course cease with the disease. It may also be idiopathic.

The nature of the complaint, and the consequent means of cure, will be understood from a consideration of the

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

A want of a sufficient quantity of food, or its not being sufficiently nutritious, or its being rejected by vomiting; obstruction of the glands of the mesentery, through which the chyle must pass in its course to the thoracic duct; imperfect digestion; excessive evacuations; concretion of the small vessels, or paralysis of the large arteries; great and violent exercise, fever, phthisis, and various diseases; poisonous, and other acrimonious matter in the fluids, causing an absorption of fat.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSES.

Deficiency of the fluids in the body, or fat in the cellular membrane.

## CHAP. II.

## ATROPHIA.

## CHARACTER.

Marcor, et asthenia, sine pyrexia hectica.

This disease is distinguished from tabes by the absence of hectic fever.

As far as it acknowledges the same cause as the tabes, its removal must be effected by the same means.

## CHAP. III.

*Of the* ATROPHIA LANCTANTIUM.

A wasting of the body in those who suckle children, is a disease that has lately prevailed much among the inferior classes of women, and it appears with these

## SYMPTOMS.

They first become languid and weak, and fatigued after the slightest exercise; the  
appetite

appetite is impaired, and they feel pains in the back and limbs. To these succeed symptoms of atrophy; in particular, the face becomes thin, and is marked with a certain delicacy of complexion and paleness about the nose, and a slight settled redness in the cheeks. If they continue to give suck, they are now sensible of transient stitches in the sides, under the sternum, or some part of the thorax. A slight cough, and degree of dyspnoea attend; the pulse is frequent, but not so hard as in phthisis pulmonalis. Morning sweats come on, abscesses are formed in the lungs; there is an expectoration of pus mixed with mucus; the weakness increases, and the patient dies exhausted.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Dr. Walker, from whose excellent account of the disease this is taken, is of opinion that it arises from debility and an impoverished state of the system, owing to a deficiency of nutritious aliment, while the constitution particularly requires it, to repair the continual waste which is the consequence of suck-  
ing. He considers the lungs only secondarily



darily or symptomatically affected ; and he ascribes these effects in a great measure to the great use made of tea by the people whom it particularly affects.

#### CURE.

The curative indications are obviously,

1. To restore the wasted strength ;
2. To relieve the affection of the lungs ;
3. To quiet or remove the fever.

1. The strength will be restored by avoiding the remote causes.—In the first place, the mother must immediately wean her child upon the first appearance of the symptoms of debility. The diet must be changed ; tea must be left off, and the patient must live on milk, broth, and a small quantity of animal food, with the esculent roots ; and jellies, sago, salep, and tapioca, will furnish proper food. The animal food must be taken at an early dinner, and must not be allowed in the evening.

Debility will also be further removed, and tone given to the system, by gentle tonics, such as watery infusions of the bark

bark with the vitriolic acid, and the preparations of iron. The following is recommended :

R. Gum. myrrh. pulv. ʒj.

Tinct. cort. Peruv. ʒvj.

Tere simul et adde sensim.

Aq. fontan. ʒvj.

Sal. nitr. ʒij.

Sal. martis grs. xij.

Syr. toltan. ʒss. m. f. mist. cujus capiat ægra unciam, mane jejuna, hora undecima matutina, et quarta pomeridiana.

2. The affection of the lungs is to be relieved. This it appears may be of two kinds, slightly inflammatory, or spasmodic. If the hardness of the pulse, oppressed breathing, or fixed pain in some part of the thorax, shew an inflammatory determination, a small bleeding, to the amount of two or three ounces, is recommended; and it will probably have the best effect if taken from the pained part by leeches; and blisters should be successively applied to different parts of the thorax. In this state of things the diet must be strictly confined to milk and vegetables, and the use of the bark and of tonic medicines suspended till the inflammatory symptoms are removed,

moved, and, in their stead, laxatives and cooling saline medicines, (and perhaps the antim. tart. in nauseating doses) should be ordered, and the cough kept quiet by mucilaginous and demulcent liquids.

If the affection of the lungs is spasmodic, the blisters will be sufficient to relieve it.

3. We are to remove the fever by shortening the paroxysms, by the saline medicines, and antim. tartar. and the sub-acid fruits, and preventing their recurrence by the tonics mentioned above. Bleeding is not to be thought of, unless the inflammatory symptoms appear evident, and render a small one necessary, and it will be the most efficacious probably in the way mentioned above.



## BOOK II.

## INTUMESCENTIÆ.

## CHARACTER.

Totum vel magna corporis pars extrorsum tumens.

## SECT. I.

## CHAP. I.

## POLYSARCIA.

## CHARACTER.

Corporis pinguidinosa intumescencia molesta.

Extraordinary fatness must be prevented or removed by violent regular exercise, little sleep, and spare diet. Acids will reduce it, but they should not be taken in large quantities. Camphor is said to have the power of removing obesity.

The

The means recommended should be used as soon as ever the disposition to fatness is perceived; for when it has taken place to a considerable degree, they will be with difficulty put in practice.

## SECT. II.

### FLATULOSÆ.

#### CHAP. I.

##### EMPHYSEMA.

###### CHARACTER.

Corporis intumescencia tensa, elastica, sub manu crepitans.

###### SYMPTOMS.

This is a collection of air in the cellular membrane; it sometimes spreads universally over the body, which is often greatly swelled by it. It is attended with an evident crackling upon pressure, and elasticity, and sometimes with an extreme difficulty in breathing, oppression, and anxiety.

###### CAUSES.

## CAUSES.

It sometimes arises without any evident external cause, and is then called spontaneous, but this is a very rare occurrence.

It has been known to come on immediately after delivery, without an evident cause.

It generally, and indeed almost always, happens in consequence of wounds or injuries of the thorax affecting the lungs, in which case the air passes from the lungs through the wound into the surrounding cellular membrane, and thence spreads over the body.

## CURE.

Our intentions must be directed to remove the causes of the disease, to evacuate the collected air, and in the interim to relieve the urgent symptoms.

The general and evident causes will commonly be wounds of the thorax affecting the lungs, which will fall most properly under the care of the surgeon; and for the management of them I refer to the books on surgery.

U

The



The air must be evacuated by scarifications into the cellular membrane, made in different parts of the body, as circumstances require, and the air pressed out by the hand.

The violent dyspnoea and anxiety will be relieved by bleeding and laxatives, and the pain and uneasiness arising from the distension by relaxing applications applied to the skin.

## CHAP. II.

### TYMPANITES.

#### CHARACTER.

Abdominis intumescencia, tensa, elastica, sonora, alvus adstricta; cæterarum partium macies.

Of this disease there are three species:

1. Tympanites intestinalis, in which the air is contained wholly in the intestines.

2. Tympanites enterophyodes, where the air is not entirely confined within the cavity of the intestines, but a part is between their coats.

3. Tym-

3. Tympanites abdominalis, in which the air is loose within the cavity of the abdomen, or in the peritoneal sac.

These cannot be easily distinguished from each other. The most frequent case is the tympanites intestinalis.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Sometimes this disease comes on suddenly in fevers, when it is called meteorismus; but in general its formation is gradual: it is often preceded by unusual flatulency, borborygmi, and a frequent and uncommon expulsion of air upwards and downwards, attended with colic pains. As the disease advances the abdomen is greatly distended, and retains the same figure in every variation of position. The swelling does not yield much to pressure, and in what it does it soon recovers its former state; it feels very elastic, sounds like a drum, and no fluctuation can be perceived. The patient is extremely costive: at first the urine is not much altered either in quantity or quality; but in the advanced stage of the disease a change takes place

in both respects, and dysuria, and even ischuria, sometimes come on. The appetite is impaired; there are thirst, heat, and pyrexia, and the body is emaciated.

The abdomen becomes in time greatly swelled, the respiration difficult, with cough and great anxiety. Matters grow worse in every respect; the fever increases, the patient's strength is exhausted, and he dies frequently in consequence of supervening gangrene.

The remote causes of tympanites are not ascertained. It has succeeded the drying of long-continued discharges from cutaneous eruptions; hardened fæces too have been found in the colon of those dying of the disease. Sudden suppression of diarrhœa, and improper exhibition of the bark, have been thought the cause, but apparently without foundation.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE,

Appears to be a spasmodic constriction and loss of tone in the muscular coat of the intestines, and it most frequently takes place in the colon.

#### DIAGNOSIS.



## DIAGNOSIS.

It will be distinguished from ascites, by the elastic feel, by the absence of fluctuation, by the state of the bowels, and urine. This disease has seldom been removed.

## CURE.

The curative indications are to remove the spasm and restore the tone of the intestines.

The first intention must be attempted by laxative clysters and medicines; by opiates and other antispasmodics. The warm bath, so powerful an antispasmodic, must not be advised in this case, as it might aggravate the disease by rarifying the contained air. But it will be proper to apply a blister to the abdomen, and to bathe it with camphorated spirits, or any other warm antispasmodic liniment.

The action of the distended intestines should be excited, by the application of cold substances, such as water, or snow, to the abdomen, and the exhibition of aromatics joined to tonics, at proper intervals between the taking the antispasmodics. The following forms are proper :

U 3

R. Pulv.

R̄. Pulv. flor. cham. grs. xv.

— aromatic. grs. vj.

Camphor. grs. viij. m. f. pulv. 4ta. quaque hora  
fumend.

Vel,

R̄. Infus. quassia ʒiss.

Tinct. aromatic. ʒj.

Ol. anisi (in paul. sacch. trit.) gtt. j. m. f. haust.  
4tis. horis fumend.

Vel,

R̄. Alum. grs. vj.

Pulv. cort. Peruv. grs. x.

— zinzib. grs. vj. m. f. pulv. 4ta. quaque hora  
fumend.

When the disease is removed, the patient must pay particular attention to his diet, avoiding for some time flatulent food, using such as is of easy digestion, and costiveness must be prevented by stomachic aperient medicines.

Quere. Might not the cold bath, continued long enough to become antispasmodic and relaxant, produce good effects in this case?

We have great reason to believe that it may be used in such a manner as to prove highly so, from its effects in trismus and jaundice.

## S E C T. III.

AQUOSÆ *five* HYDROPEs.

A preternatural collection of watery fluid in any part of the body is called dropfy, of which there are several species, having different names according to the different parts it is contained in.

When it is diffused through the cellular membrane, in whole or in part, it is called anasarca.

When it is in the cavity of the cranium, it is called hydrocephalus internus.

When in the vertebræ of the loins, hydrorachitis.

When in the thorax, hydrothorax or hydrops pectoris.

In the abdomen, ascites.

In the uterus, hydrometra; and within the scrotum, hydrocele.

## GENERAL REMOTE CAUSES.

Debility of the system, especially that brought on by the immoderate use of spirituous liquors, which induce laxity of the exhaling and absorbent system, and ob-



structions of the liver, or other abdominal viscera. Polypus in the right ventricle of the heart, ossification of its valves; considerable and permanent obstructions of the lungs, which may cause dropfy by impeding the return of the blood to the heart. Taking a large quantity of fluids, exposure for a length of time to a humid atmosphere; frequent and long-continued immersion of a part of the body in water; excessive evacuations; long-continued issues; inflammation of internal surfaces; rupture of the thoracic duct, causing hydrothorax; or of the lacteals, ureters, kidneys, or bladder, inducing ascites.

PROXIMATE CAUSE.

An increased effusion, or diminished absorption of the fluids, or both.

CHAP. I.

*Of* ANASARCA.

CHARACTER.

Corporis totius, vel partis ejus intumescencia mollis, inelastica.

SYMP-

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease shews itself in a swelling upon the surface of the body, at first generally appearing only in the lower extremities in an evening. The tumefaction is soft and inelastic, and retains for some time the impression of the finger; the colour of the skin is paler than usual, and sometimes in the advanced stage it exhibits more or less of a livid hue.

The swelling is uniform, and sometimes spreads over the whole surface of the body, gradually ascending to the trunk and superior parts, but the most inferior are the most loaded. The patient has great thirst, the urine is small in quantity, high coloured, and deposits a reddish sediment.

In the advanced stage of the disease there are great dyspnœa and cough, palpitations of the heart, and faintings; and the skin is dry in general, through the whole of the complaint.

## PROGNOSIS.

If it arises from visceral obstructions, the cure will be extremely difficult; it will be  
less

less so when laxity and debility are the cause. The urine increasing in quantity, and becoming paler, the skin being less dry, and the thirst diminishing, are favourable symptoms, and afford hopes of a removal of the disease.

#### CURE.

We aim at the accomplishment of these intentions,

1. The evacuation of the collected fluid.
2. The removal of the remote causes or their effects.

The first may be obtained,

By scarifications, which should not be made large, as they may become gangrenous, to which there is always a tendency in this disease.

By blisters, which should be used early and with caution, for the reasons just mentioned.

By issues, which may be made, under the same precautions, below one or both knees.

By the application of colewort leaves to the legs and thighs, repeated occasionally as they become imbued with moisture.

The



The digitalis purpur. By which has done great things in this disease; for the formulæ of which see p. 279.

By emetics.

R<sub>x</sub>. Vin. ipecac. ℥iſs.  
Antim. tartarif. grs. ij. m. f. hauſt. alternis diebus  
ſumend.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. ſcill. ſicc. grs. iij.—iv.  
— aromatic. grs. iij.  
Sacch. alb. grs. vj. m. f. pulv. h. f. et mane, quo-  
tidie ſumend.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. O<sub>x</sub>ymel. ſcill. ℥iſs.  
Vin. antimon. ʒj. m. f. hauſt. emetic. ſecundo qua-  
que die ſumend.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Hauſt. emetic. cum  
Vitriol. cærul. p. 180.

By purgatives.

R<sub>x</sub>. Pill. e colocynth. c. ʒj.  
Ol. juniper. gtts. ij. m. f. pilul. v. pro dof. alternis  
diebus cum regimine ſumend.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. jallap.  
— ſcammon. āā grs. xv.  
Ol. cinamom. gtt. j. m. f. pulv.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Pulv. jallap. grs. xv.  
— gum. gambog.  
Calomel. ppt. āā grs. v.  
Ol. menth. eſſ. gtt. j. m. f. pulv.

Vel,

Vel,

R. Chryst. tart. ℥j.—℥iss.

Aq. fervent. q. f.

Sacch. alb. q. f. grat. sapor. reddere mane sumend.  
alternis diebus.

This is a powerful medicine in dropfy, and acts as a purgative or diuretic, and sometimes in both ways. To direct its operation more certainly to the urinary organs, it will be adviseable to give plentifully of tepid liquids after it; or the same effect may be produced by giving the same quantity in divided doses, at short intervals, until the whole is taken.

By diaphoretics.

This action of the vessels upon the surface of the body may be excited by friction, giving at the same time small doses of antimon. tartarif. and desiring the patient to wear a flannel shirt and drawers, and woollen stockings.

Or sweating may be induced by the following means:

R. Pulv. ipecac. comp. grs. xv.—℞j. hora decubitûs  
sumend.

In the process the patient should lye between blankets; the sweating should be kept up twenty-four hours at least, supporting

porting him during the operation by frequent tepid liquids.

By stimulants, p. 212.

By sialagogues.

When every other means have failed, the dropfy has been cured by falivation quickly induced by mercurial frictions, and continued until the fwelling was fubfided.

It has been a general rule, and very rigidly obferved, to refufe liquids to dropfical patients. As great thirft is almoft always a fymptom, and when not quenched it is a moft diftreffing one, it is proper to obferve, that cold water has frequently been allowed without increafing the diforder, and that fometimes it has been cured by large draughts of cold water. When, however, it has been liberally allowed, and the quantity of urine is not increafed by it, its ufe fhould be difcontinued.

Cyder, drank to the quantity of two quarts in a day, has cured dropfy.

In effecting the fecond indication, we muft diftinguifh between the remote caufes which ftill exift, and thofe which remain as the effects of others already removed.

Of



Of the first kind are those morbid affections of the abdominal and thoracic viscera, enumerated p. 295 and 296; intemperance, exposure to a moist atmosphere, and immersion of part of the body in water.

Among the second may be numbered debility, induced by large evacuations, long-continued intermittent fevers, and the use of spirituous liquors, the effects remaining although the practice may be discontinued. Inflammation of internal surfaces.

The diseases of the viscera may be of different kinds. If they are scrophulous, they must be treated in the manner to be pointed out in the management of that disease.

If they acknowledge a venereal cause, the remedies recommended in that case must be advised.

If they proceed from the use of ardent spirits, that must be discontinued, and the obstructions, &c., must be removed by deobstruents, and particularly mercury, given with caution.

Polypus of the heart, ossification of its valves or great vessels, and erosions of the thoracic duct, are diseases beyond the reach  
of

of medicine. The remaining causes of this first set must be cautiously avoided.

The debility and loss of tone of the system are to be removed by carefully shunning their causes; by tonic medicines, by exercise, and by supporting the integuments of the lower extremities by bandages; and diligent friction of them every morning should be advised.

It will be proper to join diuretics to the tonics, and the following forms are well enough adapted to the purpose:

R<sub>x</sub>. Decoct. cort. Peruv.

Vel,

Infus. amar. simp. ℥vj.

Aq. fœnic. ℥j.

Kali acetat. ℥ij. m. f. mist. sumt. cochl. iv. ter in die.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Infus. cort. Angustur. ℥iss.

Aq. anethic. ℥j.

Tinct. canthar. gtts. xv.—xxv. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R<sub>x</sub>. Pilul. aromat.

Pulv. rhab. āā ℥j.

— scill. sicc. grs. vj.

Ol. juniperi gtts. vj.

Syr. q. f. m. f. pill. No. xxiv. quarum capt. iij. bis in die superb. haust. sequent.

R<sub>x</sub>. Infus. quassia ℥iss.

Tinct. cort. Peruv. ℥j. m. f. haust.

## CHAP. II.

HYDROCEPHALUS INTERNUS, *or* DROPSY  
*of the* HEAD.

## CHARACTER.

Capitis intumescencia mollis, inelastica;  
hiantibus cranii futuris.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease most frequently attacks children, and in general comes on gradually. A pain in the head commonly precedes the other symptoms; then the child is observed to be heavy and less lively than usual, and to lose its appetite.

There is fever, with a frequent, weak pulse; the skin is dry and hot, there are frequent flushings in the cheeks, nausea, vomiting, stupor and coma; the pupils of the eyes are much dilated, and do not contract when exposed to the light; sometimes strabismus and total blindness are produced. As the disease advances, the head becomes enlarged, the futures receding from each  
3 other;



other; convulsions, and subfultus tendinum, and moaning, come on, and sometimes, just before death, violent shriekings.

## CAUSE.

Where hydrocephalus internus does not occur as a symptom of general dropfy, it is generally produced by effusion, the consequence of inflammation of some part of the encephalon.

## DIAGNOSIS.

This will be distinguished from amaurosis, or gutta serena, by the fever, stupor, convulsions, and the other attendant symptoms.

## CURE.

When it is attended with universal dropfy, the means proper for the removal of that disease must be employed.

In the other cases of it, in the first stage, bleeding, general and topical, will be proper, and the absorption of the fluid, the immediate cause of the disease, must be promoted by purging, blistering the head, and quickly inducing salivation.

It must be confessed and lamented that this has been generally found an incurable disease.

Quere. Would not frequent vomiting be likely to act powerfully in promoting the absorption.

Most of the symptoms of hydrocephalus have been produced in children from the intestines being loaded with mucus, or viscid matter.

In this case there will have been long constiveness, there will generally be perceived an enlargement and hardness of the abdomen ; the head is not increased in size, and the symptoms will not be preceded by cephalalgia, which I imagine will generally, upon inquiry, be found to have existed before the other phænomena of hydrocephalus have appeared. Two or three brisk mercurial purges, by emptying the intestines effectually, remove these alarming symptoms.

## CHAP. III.

HYDROTHORAX, *or* DROPSY *of the*  
BREAST.

## CHARACTER.

Dyspnœa; faciei pallor; pedum œdemata; urina parca; decubitus difficilis; subita et spontanea ex somno cum palpitatione excitatio; aqua in pectore fluctuans.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease is a collection of watery fluid within the cavity of the thorax: it is sometimes in both sacs of the pleura, divided by the mediastinum, and sometimes only in one; it may be in the pericardium, or cellular texture of the lungs and pleura, or in hydatides attached to different parts of the internal surface of that membrane.

When with the other symptoms of dropsy, such as anasarca swellings of the lower extremities, scarcity of urine, thirst, and paleness of the complexion, the patient feels a sense of oppression and tightness about



the scrobiculus cordis; dyspnœa, especially in the night, or when in a horizontal position; and cough, at first dry, but afterwards accompanied with an expectoration of mucus; when to these symptoms, he is suddenly awaked, soon after falling asleep, with an extreme anxiety and difficulty of breathing, and palpitation of the heart, obliging him to arise, we have great reason to presume, that he labours under an hydrothorax. If a fluctuation is perceived by the patient himself, (which is sometimes the case) or by the practitioner, there can of course be no doubt.

Sometimes a protuberance may be observed on one or both sides, and sometimes there is a numbness in one or both arms.

The pulse, in the advanced stage of the disease, becomes irregular and intermitting.

#### DIAGNOSIS

This will be distinguished from empyema and asthma, by the antecedent and attendant symptoms, and especially by the occurrence of the difficulty of breathing and anxiety during the first sleep in the night.

#### PROGNOSIS

## PROGNOSIS.

This disease has been seldom cured.

## CURE.

The removal of it must be attempted by the same general means as were prescribed in anasarca, and in some cases the water may be evacuated by the paracentesis of the thorax. Perhaps it should be performed, in most cases as soon as the presence of water can be ascertained, and that will be done most readily in those cases, in which alone it can be attended with any probability of success, viz. when the water is loose in the sacs of the pleura; for water in the pericardium, in hydatides, or in the cellular texture surrounding the bronchiæ, is not easily detected.

## CHAP. IV.

ASCITES, *or* DROPSY *of the* ABDOMEN.

## CHARACTER.

Abdominis intumescencia tensa, vix elastica, sed fluctuosa.

X 3

SYMP-

## SYMPTOMS.

Water may be collected within the parietes of the abdomen in different situations as well as in the thorax ; for it may be in the peritoneal sac, that is, loose within its cavity, or in hydatides, or in the cellular texture. Sometimes the water is contained in sacs attached to the coats of the intestines, or the inner surface of the peritoneum, and sometimes they are found without the latter, between it and the abdominal muscles, and it is then called the encysted dropfy.

The ascites appears with a protuberance generally first perceived in the hypogastrium, which gradually extends until the whole abdomen is universally and uniformly swelled and tense. When the water is loose within the peritoneal sac, the patient feels a weight on inclining to or lying on one side, and can often plainly perceive a fluctuation, while the protuberance is evidently increased on that side. The practitioner in this case will generally be sensible of a fluctuation evident to his touch and hearing. As the swelling increases a difficulty



ficulty of breathing comes on ; the face is sometimes bloated, pale, or of a livid hue. —There is great thirst, and in the advanced stage the pulse is frequent ; the urine is small in quantity and high coloured, and this is especially the case when the disease is attended with general hydropic symptoms, which however do not always accompany ascites ; for when it is occasioned by the morbid affections of the viscera mentioned as causes of ascites, it is frequently without any symptoms of dropical diathesis.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The fluctuation distinguishes this disease from tympanites and physconia. It is difficult to determine the different situations of the collected fluid, and the judgement must rest upon the following considerations : —If the protuberance is most considerable in one particular part, and if in the progress of the disease the swelling is not equal, distending the abdomen every way alike, and if when one side is stricken smartly with one hand a fluctuation is not perceived by the other placed on the opposite side, we may

generally conclude that the water is not loose within the cavity, but that it is contained in hydatides or cysts.

There is a species of incomplete ischuria, mentioned by Morgagni, wherein though some urine is discharged, yet a considerable quantity is retained in the bladder, which is distended to a large size. This disease proceeds from schirrosities in the neck of the bladder, or beginning of the urethra, and from a diseased and thickened state of the bladder itself.

We must be very careful to distinguish ascites from it, for which it has been mistaken, and the difference will be known by these circumstances.

In the ischuria the tumour is round and circumscribed, is situated immediately above the pubes, and does not extend as the tumefaction does in ascites.

#### CURE.

The cure is to be attempted upon the general plan recommended in anasarca, and there is a singular method of procuring the urinary discharge recommended in this case, which is, long-continued gentle friction of the

the abdomen with the fingers dipped in oil; this is to be repeated daily.

If other means of procuring the evacuation of the water fail, recourse must be had to the operation of the paracentesis, for which I refer to the writings on surgery, in most of which there are full directions for the performance of it.

It can be of little use in the encysted dropfy, or in a case of hydatides; the considerations therefore pointed out above for ascertaining the situation of the contained fluid must determine the propriety of the operation.

In the encysted dropfy, when the cysts are exterior to the peritoneum, the water must be let out by proper openings made into them.

In the case of hydatides no method of cure is yet known, as they are caused by an animalcula contained within them.

In the treatment of the hydrometra, the means used must be adapted to the causes.

In the hydrocele the cure is performed by a chirurgical operation, and cannot therefore be considered here.

But



But I hope Mr. Earle will pardon my saying, that I think mankind much indebted to him for the simple and efficacious method of cure he has lately introduced, which, if pain and confinement are evils that human nature cannot easily bear, must be esteemed a valuable improvement.

## SECT. IV.

### INTUMESCENTIÆ SOLIDÆ.

#### CHAP. I.

##### RACHITIS, *or* RICKETS.

##### CHARACTER.

Caput magnum antèrius maxime tumens; genicula tumida; costæ depressæ; abdomen tumidum; cætera marcescentia.

##### SYMPTOMS.

This disease seldom appears before the ninth month, or after the second year of the child's age, but at various periods between; and it shews itself in a flaccidity

of the muscles and integuments, and a wasting of the body, while some parts become preternaturally enlarged, especially the head and forehead. The futures and fontanelle are unusually open; the joints become large, the ribs, lose their convexity the sternum protrudes in form of a ridge, while the spine of the back becomes incurvated; the bones of the limbs between the joints waste away, and bend from their inability to support the weight of the body; the abdomen becomes hard and enlarged, the stools are frequent and loose; the appetite is often not much impaired; the child is averse to motion, and in the advanced stage of the disease some degree of pyrexia occurs.

Some tumefaction of the face, with a paleness, or rather a sulphureous yellow colour in the cheeks, may in general be observed among the first symptoms.

In some cases the disease stops here, and the child recovers its health and strength, but the limbs remain crooked.

Dissections of those who have died affected with rickets have shewn various morbid appearances in the abdominal and thoracic

thoracic viscera, and such a softness of the bones, that they would be easily cut through with a knife.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

Weakness, scrophulous habit, watery milk in the nurse, and a want of due exercise.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Deficiency of what should form the solid, and particularly the osseous parts of the body.

#### CURE.

The rickets may be pretty certainly prevented by very early bathing; for where children are bathed from the time they are two months old the disease very seldom occurs. The removal of it will consist in strengthening the system by cold bathing, and tonic medicines.

Children can seldom be made to take the bark, or any bitters; the metallic tonics must therefore be had recourse to, to which rhubarb may be advantageously added.

R. Rubig.



R̄. Rubig. ferri v.

Pulv. rhab. grs. iij.

Sacch. alb. pulv. grs. x. m. f. pulv. mane et vesperi quotidie fumend.

Vel,

R̄. Zinc. calcinat. grs. ij.

Chel. cancr. ppt.

Sacch. alb. pulv. āā ʒj.

Pulv. aromatic. grs. xij. m. f. pulv. in chartal.

No. vj. dividend. capt. unum horâ somni et mane quotidie.

The quantity of rhubarb in the powders must be increased or diminished according to its effects, as it is intended only to keep the body gently open.

The quantity of the rub. ferri and zinc. must also be gradually augmented.

Gentle emetics are serviceable, as is friction with dry flannels.

If the milk of the nurse is too poor she must be changed, or cow's milk must be substituted. Exercise by gestation should be recommended, and the child must be moved in an horizontal posture, an erect one being apt to occasion or increase deformity, which should be farther prevented or removed by iron machines properly fitted to the limbs and spine.

BOOK III.  
IMPETIGINES.

## CHARACTER.

Cachexiæ, cutem et externum corpus præcipue deformantes.

## CHAP. I.

SCROPHULA, *or* EVIL.

## CHARACTER.

Glandularum conglobatarum, præsertim in collo tumores; labium superius et columna nasi tumida; facies florida, cutis levis, tumidum abdomen.

## SYMPTOMS.

This is an hereditary disease, and its first appearance is generally between the third or seventh year, or at any period between,  
and

and the age of puberty, after which it seldom makes its first attack.

There is scarce any part of the body exempt from the action of this disease. It appears in small hardish tumours under the skin, moveable, and at the first not painful nor discoloured, in the neck and under the chin; these often remain unaltered for a year or longer; they then assume a deep red or livid colour, by degrees becoming inflamed; they at length suppurate, breaking in little holes, from which a matter, at first puriform, is discharged, but it soon becomes less purulent in appearance, changing into a kind of viscid serous discharge; the holes now become ulcers, and spread in various directions, some healing, while others are forming and spreading: they do not penetrate deep, nor do the edges rise or become callous. In this state they sometimes continue for many years, until the disease appearing to have exhausted itself, they all heal.

Sometimes the eyes are the seat of the disease, and are affected with scrophulous ophthalmia, producing ulcerations in the tarfi, and inflammation of the tunica adnata,  
often



often ending in an opacity of the transparent cornea. It frequently attacks the joints; but in this case the symptoms are very different from those just described, and attended with much more serious consequence: they swell, and are affected with excruciating deep-seated pain, which is so much increased upon the slightest motion, as totally to prevent it. The swelling increases, and with it the pain, while the muscles of the limb are greatly wasted: in time matter is formed, and is discharged at small openings made by the bursting of the skin; it is peculiarly acrimonious, eroding the ligaments and cartilages, and producing a particular species of caries: in this state an hectic fever comes on, in consequence of the absorbed matter, which often proves fatal.

The abdomen is frequently swelled and hard, from the morbid enlargements of the viscera.

Scrophulous diathesis is generally indicated by a lax habit, rosy complexion, with light hair and blue eyes, a smooth skin, and thick upper lip and nostrils.

## THE CAUSE .

Is supposed to be a peculiar constitution of the lymphatic system.

## CURE.

Sea-bathing is among the most efficacious remedies yet known for scrophula.

The mineral waters may also be tried, and the bark.

The juice of the fresh leaves of the tussilago, or a strong decoction of it when it cannot be procured in a green state, is much recommended.

The terra ponderosa is now much given, and I think I have seen certain good done by its use.

R̄. Terræ ponderos. salit. gtts. x.

Aq. menth. fativæ ʒiss. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend. sensim augeatur quantitas terræ ponderosæ ad guttas viginti.

I believe the best application to scrophulous tumours is sea water, or the aq. saturnin., or a solution of hydrarg. muriat. — Oily, emollient applications are to be avoided, and scrophulous tumours should not be invited to suppuration.

Y

The

The hydrarg. præcipit. rub., or zinc. calcinat. sprinkled upon the ulcers, will greatly correct the discharge and dispose them to heal.

The cicuta has failed in its boasted efficacy, and is getting into disuse.

## CHAP. II.

### SYPHILIS, LUES VENEREA, or VENEREAL DISEASE.

#### CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus, post concubitum impurum, et genitalium morbum, ulcera tonsillarum; cutis præsertim ad marginem capillitii, papulæ corymbosæ, in crustas et in ulcera crustosa abeuntes; dolores osti-copi; exostoses.

This disease is the effect of contagion, communicated by contact of some part of the body with venereal matter. The first symptoms, from which all the future mischief arises, are, Chancre and Bubo.

The



The secondary symptoms, the consequence of the two former being neglected, or improperly treated, are, venereal sore throat, ulcers of the skin and tongue, scabby eruptions, rhagades, nodes and exostoses, ophthalmy, farcocele, verrucæ, affections of the joints, ozæna, and caries.

When mercury has been given, but not in sufficient quantity to eradicate the disease, although it may have removed the symptoms for which it was prescribed, others come on at indeterminate periods afterwards, which, though not strictly marked as venereal, often depend on the action of the venereal virus not destroyed, but new modified by the incomplete effects of the specific, and some diseases in the system.

It is often extremely difficult to ascertain the nature of these; to do it requires the most accurate investigation, attention, and acute penetration, and they are extremely difficult to cure.

They appear in some of the following forms:

Ragged ulcerations of the tongue, with painful edges; fissures in different parts of it, or ridges all around its edges, re-

sembling those in green pease when they become old, at times extremely sore and painful.

Erratic pains in different parts of the body.

Enlargement, inflammation, suppuration and ulceration of the glands of the skin.

Dysœcæa, anosmia, mollities ossium, paralysis, visceral obstructions, anaphrodisia, atrophia, and phthisis.

Having given this short history of the disease, I now proceed to the pathology and method of cure.

Primary symptoms, CHANCER and BUBO.

The CHANCER is generally first discovered by the patient being sensible of an itching in the glans penis, or prepuce, where he finds a small ulcer, with a slough of the colour of rasty bacon, and with hard edges, surrounded generally by a slight degree of inflammation.

In this state it often remains for a considerable time, but in consequence of local or general irritation, or its being suffered to continue long without a remedy, it becomes more inflamed, painful, and highly irritable, spreading and eroding the surface  
of

of the glans and prepuce, which becomes inflamed and thickened, and produces phymosis, or paraphymosis, or enlargement of some of the lymphatic glands of one or both groins.

Sometimes it is of a more virulent kind, is from the first extremely painful and irritable, and of a dark red or purple hue. The discharge is extremely acrimonious, it quickly erodes the parts, spreads, and produces the symptoms, mentioned as the consequence of the advanced state of the milder chancre, very soon.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

A chancre will be distinguished from other ulcers by the orange-coloured appearance of the slough in the former, when it is mild, and by the pain and rapid progress of the more virulent.

But the excoriation produced by the chancrous discharge may be confounded with other affections, and should therefore be carefully distinguished from them.

Some people are extremely subject to excoriations of the glans in hot weather, which may also be produced by violent and



frequent coition, and scrophulous and scorbutic affections of the part.

The excoriation produced by the acrimony of the discharge from a chancre soon changes into ulceration, the discharge is of a greenish yellow, and more offensive, and if neglected it soon brings on inflammation and thickening of the prepuce, and phimosis.

The BUBO sometimes occurs as the first symptom of syphilis, without a preceding chancre.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

In this case it is extremely difficult to ascertain whether it is a venereal affection, and the distinction is of the greatest consequence in practice. I have under these circumstances frequently detected its real nature by a diligent examination of the lymphatic vessels going from the penis to the groin, which has discovered one or more of them, thickened, hardened, and evidently affected, and whenever I have seen this, I have never been deceived; and I think I shall be warranted to say, that it will in general be found that an evident affection  
of

of the lymphatic vessels accompanies the bubo, occurring as a first symptom of lues without preceding chancre.

If there should be a doubt, it is the safest practice to wait till the swelling alters its state, as the alteration may point out its real nature.

#### THE CURE OF CHANCRE.

The kind of mercurial course to be prescribed for the cure of chancre is a subject of great dispute among practitioners.

There are, who contend that salivation is at no time necessary for the cure of syphilis, even in the worst cases, and that they will be safely and effectually cured by an alterative course of the specific.

Others say that salivation must be induced in late and violent symptoms, not on an idea that the discharge by the salivary glands removes the disease, but considered as an unequivocal sign of a certain process being established in the system, considered essentially necessary to the radical destruction of the venereal virus, in this stage of the disease.

Between those two extremes, “in mediotutissimus ibimus.” In mild cases I certainly would not push the medicine so far as to affect the mouth greatly; in others I think I should be guilty of inert, bad practice, if I did not induce complete salivation; and in all I should chuse to produce some affection of the mouth, as affording in many instances the only certain sign of the mercury having entered the system.

Upon the whole, I would recommend, that in the mildest recent chancre the cure should be performed, by giving the mercury under confinement, till the mouth is affected, and till there is a foetor in the breath; as it will be completed in a much shorter time, with less of the mercury, and certainly with greater safety to the patient.

The mercury will be introduced best by friction. Begin with

R. Ung. hydrarg. fort. ʒss.

This the patient should rub in himself every morning, or every night and morning, and to do it properly will require half an hour. It should be increased to double or treble the quantity according to its effects,



fects, remembering that a slight affection only of the mouth is intended to be produced. Eight drachms of the hydrargyrum will be sufficient in general to effect the complete cure; and about one third of what is contained in every portion of the ointment used at each friction may be supposed to fairly enter the system.

Different directions are given by different practitioners for the topical treatment of the chancres; some advising that they should be made to heal as soon as possible and others, that no other application should be used than what is necessary to keep them clean and defend them from irritation.

I should advise the healing of them as soon as possible, because while they remain it is probable that the absorption is every moment increasing the quantity of venereal matter in the system.

If they are not greatly irritable, they will generally be healed by touching them a few times with the argentum nitratum, and dressing them with ung. hydrargyr. If there is much irritability, a wash of calomel levig. and water will be a proper application,

cation, using the dressing with the ung. hydrargyr. or the hydrarg. nitrat. rubr. may be applied mixed with any mild cerate.

The mercury must be continued for some days after the sore is perfectly cicatized, and the hardness gone.

If this mild chancre, from neglect, general or local irritation, becomes irritable and inflamed, bleeding will be necessary, and opiates, and a mild poultice should be applied, and the following lotion :

R. Calomel. ppt. et opt. levig. ʒij.

Opii (in aq. paul. solut.) ʒj.

Muc. gum. arab. ʒss.

Decoct. hordei ʒviiss. m. f. lotio.

In the more irritable and more virulent chancre the mercury must be introduced in larger quantity, its effects upon the mouth must be carried to a greater extent, and the irritation and inflammation must be quieted by opiates, anodyne poultices, and the sedative lotion prescribed above.

In a phymosis or a paraphymosis the same general means are to be used, and sometimes an operation is necessary. On this head it becomes me to be silent, and I refer to the writings on surgery for farther information on that subject.

## THE TREATMENT OF BUBO.

In its incipient state, when it proceeds from a chancre, and the induration and pain are but little, we should avoid any application to the chancre that may diminish the discharge. The mercury introduced into the system should be rubbed in on the thigh below the affected gland, and a cooling purge should be given every other day, and quiet should be enjoined, and the patient strictly confined to low diet. The quantity of mercury must be of course determined by the symptoms.

By these means the inflammation and suppuration of the bubo may frequently be prevented.

I have certainly found the hydrargyrum muriatum the best preparation in bubo; it may be given in either of the following forms, as each shall be found to agree or answer best in different people and circumstances:

R. Hydrarg.



R. Hydrarg. muriat. grs. ij.

Spit. vin. gallic.

Aq. puræ ʒiv. solve hydrargyrum primo in spiritu dein adde aquam m. capt. cochl. j. vel ij. bis in die in cyatho infusionis radicis glycyrrhizæ.

Vel,

R. Hydrarg. muriat. grs. iij.

Muc. gum. arab. ʒij.

Aq. fontan. ʒiv.

— cin. ten.

Syr. althææ ʒā ʒss. m. dof. cochl. j.—ij. bis in die.

When it becomes inflamed, and shews a tendency to suppuration, together with the use of the specific, emollient poultices must be applied to soften and thin the integuments, and when that is effected the matter may be discharged by a small opening, made either by a lancet, or rubbing the skin with the argentum nitratum, till a small eschar is produced, which must be immediately divided, that the matter may be discharged.

The dressings must be of the mildest kind, and every thing than can irritate the sore cautiously avoided; and as much of the skin preserved as possible.

If great irritability should be present, emollient anodyne poultices must be applied,  
and

and opium given internally, and absolute rest strictly enjoined.

If the sore is exquisitely sensible, having a ragged, painful, fiery margin, the irritability must be lessened by carrot poultices, by the application of a watery solution of opium, and its internal exhibition; and if this state has been brought on by too rapid and free an introduction of the mercury, we should desist from its farther use till it is removed, and then proceed to finish the cure by giving as much more of it as may be necessary.

Should troublesome fungusses arise, they will be best removed by the pulvis fabinæ, a concentrated solution of the cerussa acetata, or a weak one of the vitriolum cæruleum.

The decoctum sarsaparillæ, taken to the quantity of a quart in a day, or decoct. cort. Peruv. ʒij. ter quaterve in die, joined with the mercurial course, will be of service here.

## OF THE SECONDARY SYMPTOMS.

*Ulceration of the Tonsils.*—This sometimes comes on long after the original infection, unaccompanied with any other venereal symptoms, but sometimes it takes place at an early period, and attended with eruptions. The ulcers at the first resemble aphthæ, but they soon change their appearance, and spread sometimes with great rapidity, and are often during the night very painful.

*Ulcerations of the Skin* take place in various parts of the surface of the body, or internal surface of the mouth, and tongue; they spread irregularly, they have hard edges, and the surrounding skin is generally preternaturally red; they are covered with sloughs frequently resembling hog's lard, and are sometimes most exquisitely tender.

*Eruptions.*—These appear on various parts of the body, but most frequently near the margin of the hair of the head, in the beard, and in the palms of the hands; they are generally of a copper hue: sometimes they come out in the form of small pimples, soon



soon degenerating into ulcers, but most generally in blotches.

*Rhagades* or *Fissures* generally occupy the palms of the hands, or soles of the feet; they have commonly the copper hue peculiar to venereal affections, and are usually accompanied with blotches.

*Nodes*.—These painful affections come on at different periods after infection, at the distance of many months, or even years: they attack those bones chiefly which are least covered with muscles, viz. the bones of the cranium, the tibiæ and fibulæ, the scapula, sternum, and sometimes the ribs: they generally come suddenly, and appear in small hard swellings of the part, which are extremely painful, especially during the night; and they often induce a caries of the bone very speedily, and

*Exostoses*, which are boney excrescences following long-continued nodous affections.

*Ophthalmia*.—In the venereal ophthalmia there is not in general much inflammation; the tunica conjunctiva is tinged of a deep red colour, and the transparency of the cornea is somewhat impaired. It is sometimes, though rarely, attended with  
a con-

a considerable degree of pain, and an intolerance of light.

*Sarcocoele.*—This is a hardness and enlargement of one or both testicles, or the epididymis, and it is seldom that the former are affected without the latter. It succeeds ill-cured primary affections, and often remains long in an indolent state; when general or local irritation, or any other cause, changes it into an inflammatory state, it is attended with the most distressing pain.

*Verruca.*—These excrescences generally appear upon the glans penis, or prepuce, or verge of the anus: they are red, and sometimes dry: they are also in some cases, very sensible and painful, and in others not.

*Ozæna.*—This is an ulceration of the internal surface of the nose, discharging a highly foetid matter, and is caused by an affection of some of the bones connected with it.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*The Ulceration of the Tonsils* will be easily distinguished from the *cynanche maligna*  
by

by the absence of the leading symptoms of that disease. The preceding symptoms, and the progress of the disease, will distinguish it from a scrophulous affection; and the absence of the peculiar foetor, and affection of the salivary glands in the sore throat, brought on by cold caught during a mercurial course, will mark it from this latter affection of the tonsils.

*Venereal Ulcers in the Skin* will be known from others by the appearance of the sloughs, by their irregular mode of spreading, and the redness in their circumference.

*Eruptions and Rhagades* will be known to be venereal in general by their copper hue and situation.

*Nodes* will be known by the peculiar kind of pain, which is extremely acute, by its being greatly increased during the night, and by the immobility of the tumour.

*Ophthalmia.* — The venereal ophthalmia cannot easily be mistaken for any other than the scrophulous, and it may be distinguished from it by the want of fulness in the ciliary glands, and the absence of other scrophulous symptoms, and by a  
Z diligent



diligent inquiry into preceding circumstances.

*Sarcocele* will be readily distinguished from the hernia humoralis by its indolence, by the absence of inflammation in the beginning, and by its not being lately preceded by gonorrhœa virulenta. It will be difficult to establish the diagnosis between it and a schirrhus: it will be best ascertained by a diligent inquiry into antecedent circumstances, and a nice and careful observation of the effects of mercury upon it.

*Ozæna*.—When this acknowledges a venereal origin, it will generally be sufficiently marked by strong leading symptoms; and it is commonly attended with deep-seated pains in the bones of the nose or palate.

*Verrucæ*.—These will be known by their irregularity, number, situation, and quality, and by being almost always preceded by chancres.

#### CURE OF THE SECONDARY SYMPTOMS.

The cure of these can only be obtained by a mercurial course, so urged and increased that the mouth may be considerably

bly affected, and it will certainly be most safely, expeditiously, and effectually performed under confinement. The specific may be introduced into the system in various forms, which are given below :

R̄. Hydrarg.

Mell. com. āā ʒj.

Micæ panis ʒij. tere hydrargyrum cum melle, donec ejus globuli evanescant, deinde adde micam panis, et cum syrupi sacchari quantitate sufficienti m. f. massa in pilulas trigintas dividenda dos. j.—iiij. bis in die.

Vel,

R̄. Hydrargyr. ʒss.

Muc. gum. arab. ʒiv. probe simul terantur, donec globuli hydrargyri non appareant dein adde

Aq. fontan. ʒxij.

— cinam. ten.

Syr. althææ āā ʒij. dos. cochl. ij.—iv. bis in die.

Vel,

R̄. Calomel. ppt. ʒij.

Camphor. ʒj.

Opii grs. x.

Syr. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xx. quarum capt. j.—ij. mane et vesperi quotidie.

Vel,

R̄. Hydrargyr. ʒj.

Sacchar. alb. ʒij. probe simul terantur in mortareo vitreo, donec hydrargyri globuli evanescant. dos. grs. x.—xv. bis in die.

Vel,

℞. Hydrarg. calcinat. ℥j.

Opii grs. x.

Conf. cynosb. q. f. m. f. pil. No. xx. capt. j.—ij.  
bis in die.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. mercur. ciner. P. E. ℥j.

Conf. cynosb. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xx. capt. j.—ij.  
bis in die.

Or the mercury may be introduced by friction, as was advised in the cure of chancre. In case the hydrargyrum, introduced by friction, in the pills wherein it is divided by the honey, or in the mixture where gum arabic is used, does not produce decisive effects, it will be necessary to give some of the more active preparations of it which follow. It is usual to join opium to them, which is very proper, but in some constitutions so great is the irritability of the intestines that an opiate will also be necessary in the middle of the day.

It will be highly proper to continue the mercurial course for some days after the symptoms are removed.

This is the general method of curing the secondary symptoms of syphilis; but particular cases require also some topical treatment,



ment, which I now proceed to notice under their respective names, and first,

*Ulcerations of the Tonsils.* — When the ulcers are spreading rapidly, fumigations should be ordered with the hydrarg. sulphurat. rubr., or if the patient cannot bear this, from the irritability of his lungs, the following gargle may be used :

℞. Hydrarg. muriat. grs. iij.  
Decoct. cort. Peruv. ℥vij.  
Tinct. myrrh.  
Mell. rosæ āā ℥ss. m.

Or the mixture with the hydrargyrum, p. 339.

When eruptions ulcerate, some mild topical mercurial application will be proper, such as the ungt. hydrarg. or ungt. citrin. and cerat. epulotic. āā p. æ. and washing them with calomel and water, or the hydrarg. muriat. and aq. calc. f. This will be also proper for rhagades.

*Nodes.* — When these are exquisitely painful, they will, in some cases, be relieved by dividing the integuments, and periosteum down to the bone; but in general they will yield to the specific, which, in this case, seems to be greatly assisted by the use of

the *sarsaparilla* and *gum guaiacum*, strong decoctions of which should be taken to the quantity of a quart in twenty-four hours; and the pain should certainly be quieted by opium given especially at bed time.

If the bone becomes carious it will fall properly under the surgeon's care.

*Ophthalmia*.—If there is inflammatory diathesis, general bleeding, as well as topical, will be necessary; if not, blood need only be drawn from the adjacent parts, by the application of leeches to the temples, or cupping between the shoulders, and blisters should be applied, and a purge or two ordered.

The eyes must be guarded from every irritation, from light and motion, and cooling topical applications applied. When the inflammatory symptoms are abated, the mercury should be used till the mouth is considerably affected, and continued till the cure is complete.

*Sarcocoele*.—In this case little advantage has been derived from topical applications; but full vomiting has in many instances, promoted the resolution of the disease much sooner

sooner than the mercurial course would have done without it.

It may be repeated every day, or every other day for three times or oftener, according to the different symptoms and circumstances.

The scrotum should be suspended in a bag truss, and quiet, and as much of a decumbent posture advised as possible.

*Ozæna*.—Here the most decisive effects of the mercury are to be produced, and the sarsaparilla and guaiacum given with it will be highly advantageous. If it is combined with ulcerations of the palate and tonsils, the fumigation and gargle p. 341, must be used to the parts affected.

*Verruæ*.—These are to be destroyed by the application of the pulvis sabinae, which, with the specific internally given, is generally efficacious. If it should fail, Mr. Plenck's aqua caustica pro condylomatibus may be used; it is prepared in the following manner:

R. Alcohol.  
Aceti aa ʒiss.  
Hydrarg. muriat. ʒj.  
Alum.  
Camphor.  
Ceruss. aa ʒfs. m.



In some cases where the base is small, and the warts spread out at their surfaces, they will be most expeditiously removed by ligature.

#### ANOMALOUS SYMPTOMS.

These perplexing symptoms often come on long after the disappearance of such as were decidedly venereal, when the patient has thought himself cured of the disease; and they appear, as was said before, in a distressing variety of equivocal forms.

They may arise,

1. From a new modification of the disease, not eradicated, but checked by the mercury not having been given so as to produce the decisive effects mentioned before.

2. From the effects of the mercury merely, when it has been improperly used, or the patient has caught cold during the course.

3. From latent disease in the system, called into action by the stimulating effects of the mercury, or the venereal virus.

The diagnosis of these symptoms is extremely

tremely difficult; the following are the least equivocal:

Ragged ulcerations of the tongue, fissures, and the ridges mentioned p. 324.

Pains in parts particularly liable to the secondary symptoms, viz. the shins, sternum, &c.; pains on one side of the head, most violent in the night, followed by a puffiness of the scalp; pain in one of the mastoid processes, which is sometimes enlarged.

Large dry scabs about the head and neck.

Small circumscribed tumours of the scalp succeeding pains in the part.

Ulceration of the face, extending irregularly towards the angles of the mouth.

Ulceration of the internal surface of the cheek, and obstinate chops or fissures of the lips, or angles of the mouth; enlargement of the glands of the skin, frequently remaining long indolent, then suppurating, and changing into ulcers, with extremely sensible painful edges.

To form a judgement of the nature of the other symptoms, a most diligent and accurate inquiry into the history of the disease will be necessary, and it can be ascertained,

tained, in many cases, by the introduction of the specific alone, which, in all these cases, must be urged, as far as can be done with safety, till the most decisive effects are produced; till salivation is fairly and fully induced by a gradually increased accumulation of it.

This treatment must be understood to apply to the cases proceeding from the first-mentioned cause of the anomalous symptoms, p. 344; and it may be observed as a general rule in the cure of the secondary as well as anomalous symptoms, that the longer the period between the time of infection and the appearance of the disease, the more of the specific will be necessary to complete the cure.

Ulcers of the tonsils and other parts, and bubo after being opened, will sometimes not heal, notwithstanding the mercury has been properly exhibited, both in manner and quantity, and the venereal virus eradicated; they become phagadenic, with loose flabby edges, discharging a thin ichorous matter.

When this happens, it is generally owing to great debility, and accompanied with  
evident



evident marks of it. Here the bark and tonics must be ordered, with country air, and a milk nourishing diet, and wine allowed.

The ulcerations of the tonsils should be washed with an astringent gargle, and the ulcers in other places should be sprinkled with zinc. calcinat., or the limatur. cupri. or hydrarg. præcip. rub.

Swellings of the glands of the neck, and pains in various parts of the body, which often occur in consequence of cold taken during a mercurial course without confinement, are most certainly removed by a second, managed with care, under confinement.

Ulcerations and desquations of the skin coming on after the lues, have often given way to the following medicines :

R̄. Succ. nuc. jugland. recent. ℥ij. ter in die sumend.  
Vel,

R̄. Fol. dulcamar. ʒij.  
Aq. fontan. ℥ij. coque parum et cola. Dos. ℥ij.  
ter in die.

Vel,  
R̄. Cort. rad. mezereon. ʒij.  
Aq. fontanæ ℥ij. coque ad colat. ℥ij. quotidie  
sumend.

The following are said to possess specific powers

powers in syphilis, but they are not yet established by sufficient experience :

R. Lobeliæ syphilitic. p. j. coque in aq. font. long. iſs.  
Of this the patient is to begin with a quart a day, gradually increaſing it, till he cannot bear the purging it cauſes : he is then to diſcontinue it for a few days, and if any ſymptoms remain, he is to begin with it again, and to continue it till he finds himſelf well.

R. Extract. gratiolæ dur. ʒj.  
Sacch. alb.

Ol. cancr. ppt. āā ʒiſs. m. capt. grs. x. ter in die.  
Doſis ſenſim augenda eſt, donec ʒj. in die ſumatur.

Vel,

R. Aſtragali exſcapi ʒſs. coque in aq. fontan. ℥iſs. ad colat. ℥j. mane et veſperi quotidie tepidam ſumendam.

This operates as a cathartic, diuretic, and diaphoretic.

*General Rules recommended in the Exhibition of Mercury.*

1. When given in the alterative way, and the patient is confined within dooſs, he ſhould guard himſelf as much as poſſible from cold.

Acids

2. Acids should not be used while mercury is taken by the mouth, as in general they produce violent griping.

3. With people whose constitution and idiosyncrasy we are unacquainted with, we should gradually augment the dose, and observe diligently its effects.

4. When we wish to induce salivation quickly, the quantity of the medicine must be rapidly augmented, and the patient kept warm, and external air excluded.

5. When it comes on quicker than we wish, the chamber must be made cooler, and a purge or two administered.

6. Salivation must not be suddenly stopped.

7. When there is great debility, indicated either by the general system, or the appearance of ulcers, the bark and nourishing diet must be given with the mercury.

8. The over violent or rapid effects of the mercury will be checked by

Flor. sulphur. ʒss.—ʒj. ter quaterve in die sumend.

9. In nodous affections, and most of the late symptoms, its effects will be greatly increased by giving with it the decoct. sarsap. guaiac. or rad. mezereon.



10. Where it gripes much and runs off by stools, opium should be joined with it, and given by itself in the intervals between the time of taking it.

11. When given in the alterative way, it is frequently necessary to give different preparations of it, and in these cases we should always proceed from the least to the more active.

12. And I must conclude the subject, by repeating, that, in late symptoms, the most decisive effects of the specific, viz. fair salivation, gradually brought on by a gradual accumulation of it, will generally be necessary to produce a perfect cure.

### CHAP. III.

#### GONORRHŒA VIRULENTA.

##### CHARACTER.

Post concubitum impurum, humoris puriformis cum dysuria ex urethra profluvium.

##### SYMPTOMS.

## SYMPTOMS.

At different periods from the time of infection, the disease shews itself by an itching, or a sensation not unpleasing, along the course of the urethra, or at its orifice, which is found dilated, turgid, and preternaturally red, and it discharges a thin whitish mucus; this soon becomes thinner, and of a yellowish or greenish colour, while the orifice of the urethra becomes more inflamed, and its edges recede more from each other. Soon after this, the inflammation of the parts spreading, and increasing, a dysuria, or scalding in making water, comes on, and a chordee, or violent pain in the penis, on erection, bending it downwards, which occurs must frequently in the night time.

In this state the inflammatory symptoms are at their acme, and it is now that an hernia humoralis, inflammation of the prostate gland, or the lymphatic glands of the groin sometimes take place, or a suppuration of the internal surface of the urethra, causing stricture, obstinate gleet, fistula in perinæo, &c.

If

If none of these untoward events happen, the inflammatory symptoms from this time gradually decline, the scalding and chordee go off, and the discharge again becomes mucous and ropy, and at length stops entirely.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

This will be distinguished from the other species of gonorrhœa by the dilatation, and turgidity of the orifice of the urethra, by the dysuria, and (in general) by the nature and colour of the discharge, by the chordee, and disposition to metastasis.

#### CURE.

The curative indications are,

1. To remove or destroy the virus.
2. To prevent its effects on the urethra.
3. To allay the irritation and inflammation of the parts affected.
4. To relieve particular symptoms.
5. To restore the tone of the parts.

The first and second indications will be answered by

R̄. Vitriol.



R̄. Vitriol. alb. grs. v.

Aq. puræ ℥vj. m. f. injectio ter quaterve in die  
utend.

Vel,

R̄. Calomell. per horas 24 diligent. levig. ℥ij.

Aq. puræ ℥vij.

Opii (in aq. pur. ℥j. solut.) ℥j. m. f. injectio.

Vel,

R̄. Hydrarg. ℥ss.

Muc. gum. arab. ℥iij. probe simul terantur donec  
globuli hydrargyr. evanesc. dein adde

Aq. fontan. ℥xij. m. f. inject.

Vel,

R̄. Hydrarg. muriat. grs. iij.

Muc. gum. arab. ℥j.

Aq. fontan. ℥vij. m. f. injectio.

If there is much inflammation, and these are found to irritate the parts, warm oil, or mucilages of gum arabic, or linseed, or a solution of opium, may be used in their stead, till it is abated. In this state bleeding at the arm may be necessary, and certainly topical bleedings; and saturnine applications to the penis will be serviceable, and the irritability of the parts should be allayed by opium given internally: and emollient clysters, and laxatives, will here be of service, and the patient should drink plentifully of some tepid diluting liquor; and thus we execute the third intention.

A a

The

The fourth indication is to relieve particular symptoms, among which the hernia humoralis, is a very frequent and painful one. If the inflammatory symptoms are high, and induce fever, bleeding in the arm will be necessary, as well as the application of leeches to the parts affected. Order full vomiting, and a repetition of it once or twice in twenty-four hours, or in proportion to the urgency of the symptoms; and laxative clysters, the warm bath, and opium. Apply emollient poultices to the penis, and saturnine applications to the scrotum, which must be suspended in a bag truss, and the patient should be kept in bed.

If an enlargement and inflammation of the lymphatic glands of the groin, or the prostate supervene, the general treatment should be the same, varying the topical applications with the different situations, and in all these cases the penis should be enveloped in an emollient poultice.

The chordee will be most effectually relieved by opium.

The ardor urinæ by mucilaginous tepid liquids, and high inflammation must be prevented or removed by low diet, quiet, securing

securing the penis from the action of the air, and the general antiphlogistic regimen.

I omit the consequences of a suppuration of the internal surface of the urethra, as they will more properly fall within the province of the surgeon.

Our fifth intention is to restore the tone of the parts, the loss of which is the most frequent cause of the common mild gleet, the consequence of gonorrhœa.

When the dysuria, chordee, and other symptoms of inflammation, have subsided, the discharge becomes again ropy, and mucous and white, or colourless; and when these circumstances take place, we may complete the cure by astringent injections.

R̄. Alum. ʒj.

Aq. puræ ʒvj. m. f. Injēctio ter in die sumend.  
Vel,

R̄. Vitriol. cærul. ʒj.

Aq. rosar. ʒvij. m. f. Injēctio.  
Vel,

R̄. Vitriol. alb. grs. xv. ʒj.

Aq. rosar. ℥ss. m. f. Injēctio.

And the parts should be bathed with cold water twice a day, by a sponge and the bidet.



And some of the following may be given at the same time internally:

R̄. Balf. capivi ℥j. capt. cochl. j. parv. bis terve in die cum paux. fach. alb.

Vel,

R̄. Balf. canadens. ℥j. capt. cochl. j. parv. bis terve in die.

Vel,

R̄. Balf. traumatic. eodem modo fumend.

As mercury does infinite mischief in some constitutions, and as it is not yet ascertained that gonorrhœa and syphilis are the effects of the same sort of poison, I do not think it necessary to give it internally in this disease.

## CHAP. IV.

### SCORBUTUS, *or* SCURVY,

#### CHARACTER.

In regione frigida post victum putrescentem, ex animalibus confectum, deficiente simul materia vegetabili recente; asthenia; stomacace; in cute maculæ diversicolores, plerumque livescentes, præsertim ad pilorum radices.

## SYMPTOMS.

The scurvy chiefly affects sailors, and people shut up in besieged places, and deprived of fresh provisions, and a due quantity of ascescent food.

The gums become spongy, the breath extremely foetid, the legs swell, and have large broad livid spots upon various parts of them, and sometimes ulcers, the tendons (of the hams especially) become rigid, and sometimes the joints are almost immoveable from that cause. The patient complains of universal pain, great debility, prostration of strength, and disinclination to any kind of motion; vibices appear in different parts of the body, and in the advanced stage of the disease the blood flows from the nose, mouth, anus, urinary passages, and (in some desperate cases) from the pores of the skin.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Cold, moisture, want of proper exercise, neglect of cleanliness, salt meat, and want of ascescent food.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE

Supposed to be a preternatural saline state of the blood.

## CURE.

The chief of the remote causes of this disease, viz. the effect of salt provisions, and a want of fresh meat and vegetables, must be counteracted as much as possible, by supplying ships and garrisons with sour krout, concentrated vegetable and mineral acids. The greatest regard must be paid to cleanliness; exercise must be insisted on; damp and impure air must be corrected by fires and ventilators, and all the water should be strongly impregnated with mephitic air.

The disease will be certainly cured by fresh vegetables and animal food, and the juice of oranges, lemons, and other subacid fruits, when they can be procured; and the balneum terræ is much recommended. When the subacid fruits cannot be obtained, the patient may take from one to four ounces of fucci ad scorbutos two or three times a day.

The



The bark with acids will be very proper. The spunginess of the gums must be removed by the use of astringent gargles, with as much of the acidum muriaticum as the patient can bear, and the stiffness of the joints and limbs relieved by warm fomentations, and the linimentum ammoniæ. Lemon juice produces the best effects upon scorbutic ulcers.

## CHAP. V.

### ELEPHANTIASIS, *or* LEPROSY *of the* ARABIANS.

#### CHARACTER.

Morbus contagiosus; cutis crassa, rugosa, aspera, unctuosa, pilis destituta; in extremis artubus anæsthesia; facies tuberibus deformis; vox rauca et nasalis.

#### SYMPTOMS.

This disease comes on with an eruption of tubercles, at first red, and occupying various parts of the body; they are attended with great itching, and often remain in an

A a 4

indolent

indolent state, (varying in colour) for some months, when they suppurate and discharge a foetid ichor. In time the features of the face become greatly enlarged, especially above the eyebrows, the hairs of which, and the beard fall off; the alæ of the nose swell and become scabby, the nostrils are ulcerated, and the cartilages and septum nasi are frequently eroded and destroyed by the acrimony of the discharge. The voice becomes hoarse, and the pronunciation nasal; the lobes of the ears are greatly thickened and affected with tubercles; the nails grow rough like the bark of a tree, and, as the disease advances, sometimes dry scabs are produced upon the fingers and toes, and sometimes ulcers, which erode the neighbouring parts, while at length they become a putrid mass, and separate joint after joint.

The legs lose their shape, and become indurated, and swelled to an enormous size, with their surfaces covered with very thin scales of a whitish colour, much finer but not so white as those in the lepra Græcorum; they are overspread with uneven lumps and deep fissures or rhagades. Sometimes

times the tumours ulcerate, and sometimes the limb is covered with a thick, moist, scabby crust. The skin has a very shining appearance, the feeling is much blunted, the breath extremely offensive, and the pulse weak and slow.

## CURE.

This disease has generally been found incurable. The warm bath should be ordered; if the patient is plethoric and inflammatory symptoms are present, bleeding and cooling laxatives, such as chryst. tart., with a light diet, should be advised. When this state is removed, some advantage has been thought to have been derived from the cort. Peruv. Issues are advised, and the following embrocation:

R<sub>x</sub>. Spt. vin. ten. ℥viij.  
Aq. kali ℥j.  
Aquæ ammoniæ ℥ij. m. f. embrocat.

The following may be tried:

R<sub>x</sub>. Calomel. ppt.  
Sulph. antimon. præcipit. āā ʒj. mic. panis q. s.  
m. f. pill. No. x. capt. j. vel ij. mane et vesperi  
quotidie.

Vipers have been lately again introduced  
into



into practice, and have been thought to do service in this disease.

\* Query. Might not the arsenicum, mezereon, or lobelia syphillitica, be tried in this disease, with some hopes of advantage?

## CHAP. VI.

### LEPRA GRÆCORUM, or LEPROSY of the GREEKS.

#### CHARACTER.

Cutis escharis albis, furfuraceis, rimosis, aspera, aliquando subtus humida, pruriginosa.

The

\* Since this book went to the press I have seen, in the New Medical Journal, published the 1st of July, the white arsenic recommended as a cure for the elephantiasis in an extract from the Asiatic Researches. It is given in the following manner:

“ Take of white arsenic, fine and fresh, one part; of  
“ picked black pepper, six parts.

“ Let both be beaten well, at intervals, for four days successively in an iron mortar, and then reduced to an impalpable powder in one of stone, with a stone pestle, and  
“ thus completely levigated, a little water being mixed with  
“ them, make pills of them as large as tares or small pulse,  
“ and keep them dry in a shady place.

“ One

The cure of this disease must be attempted by the frequent use of the warm bath, a light diet, issues, gentle exercise, and the medicines recommended for the cure of elephantiasis.

## CHAP. VII.

### ICTERUS, *or* JAUNDICE.

#### CHARACTER.

Flavedo cutis et oculorum; fæces albidæ; urina obscure rubra, immixta colore luteo tingens.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Yellowness of the skin, and tunica adnata of the eyes, differing in degree from yellow to orange, and almost black. The fæces are whitish, resembling pipe clay,

“ One of these pills must be taken morning and evening,  
“ with some betel leaf, or, in countries where the betel is  
“ not to be had, with cold water; if the body be cleansed  
“ from foulness and obstructions by gentle cathartics and  
“ bleeding, before the medicine is administered, the remedy will be speedier.”

and

and the urine is of a deep orange colour, tinging white linen dipped into it with the same; it is generally accompanied with a pain and sense of weight in the epigastrium, with nausea, anorexia, sickness, and vomiting, and an itching in the skin. There is great costiveness, and when the pain in the epigastrium is great, the pulse is often quick, hard, and full, and pyrexia attends.

#### REMOTE CAUSES.

1. Interruption of the passage of the bile, through the ductus communis cholecus into the duodenum, by

Biliary concretions formed in the gall bladder, and falling down into the duct, and there remaining.

Spasmodic contractions of the duct.

Tumours in the adjacent parts pressing upon it.

2. Retention of the bile in the intestines.

#### PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Absorption of the bile into the vascular system.

#### CURE.



## CURE

Must be attempted by, first, restoring the interrupted passage of the bile through the duct; second, expelling it from the intestines; and, third, relieving the particular symptoms.

Whether the passage of the bile is stopped by biliary concretions, or spasmodic constriction of the ductus communis, the same means are to be employed.

If the patient is plethoric, we begin by blood-letting: he should then be put into a warm bath, in which vomiting may be excited with advantage; or the cold bath may be used, in which the patient should continue as long as he can conveniently bear, and, used in this manner, it proves highly relaxant and antispasmodic.

Opiates, (or perhaps in this case the hyosciamus) should be given every four or six hours, and emollient laxative clysters, and warm diluting liquids by the mouth; and bladders filled with warm water, should be constantly applied to the epigastric region,

gion, or a blister may be laid upon that part.

When jaundice is caused merely by a retention and accumulation of the intestines, it will be speedily and easily removed by purgatives.

The most distressing symptoms are, in general, the pain and weight in the epigastrium, the sickness, and costiveness.

The two former will generally be relieved by the bleeding, warm bath, fomentations of the part, or blistering it, and opiates.

The following will sometimes remove the sickness immediately :

R. Magnes. alb. ʒij.  
 Aq. menth. fativæ ʒvij.  
 Tinct. castorei  
 Syr. papav. alb. āā ʒij.  
 Tinct. opii gtts. xl. m. f. mist. capt. cochl. iij.  
 vel iv. urgenti nausea.

Six yolks of eggs taken daily for some time have often cured the jaundice, when other means have failed.

Costiveness must be removed, for which the following will be proper medicines :

R. Ol. ricini (in vitel. ov. sub.)  
 Aq. menth. fativ. āā ʒj. m. f. haust. semel vel bis  
 die sumend.

Vel,

Vel,

R̄. Aloes succotrin. opt.

Sapon. Venet.

Kali præp. āā ʒj.

Syr. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xxxvj. capt. iij.—iv. bis  
terve in die.

If the disease arises from' tumours in diseased viscera compressing the ductus communis, the cure must be attempted by their removal, which will be very difficult.

The method of treatment, proper for diseased viscera, will be understood from what has been already said on that subject in another place.

CLASS



## CLASS IV.

## LOCALES. LOCAL DISEASES.

## CHARACTER.

Partis, non totius corporis, affectio.

## BOOK I.

## CHAP. I.

AMAUROSIS, *or* GUTTA SERENA.

## CHARACTER.

Vifus imminutus, vel prorfus abolitus, fine vitio oculi evidente; plerumque cum pupilla dilata et immobili.

## SYMPTOMS.

This difeafe is a diminution or total lofs of fight, in which the pupil is dilated and immoveable; it is attended fometimes with a pain in the head, but without any other of the fymptoms of hydrocephalus internus.

REMOTE

## REMOTE CAUSES.

Compression of the brain, either from congestion or mechanical pressure; atony, or paralysis of the optic nerves.

## PROXIMATE CAUSE.

Insensibility of the retina.

## DIAGNOSIS

Will be understood from the diagnosis in hydrocephalus, p. 305.

## CURE.

When this disease proceeds from congestion, or mechanical compression of the brain, these must be removed by the means recommended in those cases. When from atony, or paralysis of the optic nerves, which are the most frequent causes, electricity has been the most efficacious remedy, giving at the same time some of the medicines recommended in the cure of paralysis.

Sparks must be taken from the eyes, and shocks sent through the head, from the in-

B b

ferior

ferior and superior parts of the orbits to the occiput, three times a week.

Vision may be impaired in many other ways. Things will differ in form and colour from what they really are, or will be imperfectly seen, by persons whose eyes have no visible defect.

These cases, as depending in general upon diminished energy of the optic nerves, will be most probably relieved by electricity and stimulants.

The cataract, as only admitting of a cure by a surgical operation, need not be further noticed in this place.

The transparent cornea is often rendered more or less opaque by preceding inflammation, and is affected with specks or cloudy spots; the whiter they are the more difficult will be their removal; the disease is called caligo, leucoma, or albugo.

Sir Hans Sloane's liniment is, I believe, the best remedy yet known for them, but it must not be used while any degree of inflammation is present: it is prepared as follows:

R. Tut.



R̄. Tutt. ppt. ℥ss.

Lap. hemat. ppt. ℥j.

Aloës succot. levig. grs. vj.

Magaritt. ppt. grs. ij.

Levig. optime simul, et cum q. s. adipis suillæ,  
m. f. linimentum.

This is to be applied to the part affected, with a camel's hair pencil, two or three times a day.

## CHAP. II.

### DYSECÆA, or DEAFNESS.

#### CHARACTER.

Auditus imminutus vel abolitus.

It must be unnecessary to describe the symptoms.

#### CAUSES.

A defect of the organ of hearing.

An obstruction or total interruption to the passage of the air, by hardened accumulated wax.

Inflammation of the membrane of the ear.

Affection of the Eustachian tubes.

Bb 2

Atony,

Atony, or debility of some parts of the organ, or atony, debility, or paralyfis of the auditory nerves; syphilis.

CURE.

Deafness, arising from organic defect or imperfection, must, in general, be incurable.

If it proceeds from hardened wax, it must be softened by frequent injections of warm water and soap, and extracted by proper instruments.

If from inflammation, the external air must be excluded by cotton introduced into the ear, impregnated with some cooling sedative; by topical bleeding, and the general means proper for reducing inflammation.

If it arises from an affection of the Eustachian tubes, it will, in general, have been preceded by taking cold; on making a strong effort to expire, and at the same time retaining the breath by stopping the mouth and nostrils, no pressure is felt on the tympani of both ears. The sound of the person's own voice will appear different from what it used to do, and also from that of another person. The patient is always sensible

sible of various noises as if in his ears. He will hear in a carriage, or in a considerable noise, better than in other places more quiet; and when one tube is obstructed, the hearing will be more impaired than when the external passage of only one ear is stopped.

When it is rendered probable, from a consideration of the preceding circumstances, that it arises from this cause, the cure is to be attempted by gaping, yawning, gargling, syringing the ears, bawling or speaking loud, sneezing, and vomiting, and forcing the air into the tubes, by violent efforts of expiration, at the same time stopping the mouth and nostrils; and if one effort does not succeed, many should be made. Where the deafness is of long continuance, blistering behind the ears will assist the cure.

If it proceeds from a debility of some parts of the organ, warm stimulating applications will be the most probable means of removing it, and none exceeds the following, recommended by Bergius:

“ *Lanam bombycinam cum succo allii sativi imbue, et illam in aurem intrude, vicis repetitis per diem unicum. Meatus*



inde rubet, dolet, atque sensibilis fit, per diem unum alterumque; tunc prurit, tandemque desquamatur, redeunte auditu."

If it is caused by atony or paralysis of the auditory nerve, the ear must be electrified, and paralytic remedies ordered; and if by syphilis, the only resource is mercury.

### CHAP. III.

#### ANOSMIA.

##### CHARACTER.

*Olfactus imminutus vel abolitus.*

The sense of smelling may be impaired by various affections of the internal nasal membrane.

As a symptom attending catarrh, it will be removed by the cure of the disease.

If it proceeds from a polypus, it will be cured by its removal, of which I do not treat here.

If it is owing to syphilis, mercurials must be given. If to an affection of the olfactory nerves, electricity and paralytic medicines must be ordered.

BOOK

BOOK II.  
DYSOREXIA.

## CHARACTER.

*Appetitus erronei vel deficientes.*

## SECT. I.

## APPETITUS ERRONEI.

## CHAP. I.

NYMPHOMANIA, *vel* FUROR UTERINUS.

## CHARACTER.

*In foeminis effræne veneris desiderium.*

## SYMPTOMS.

This shocking disease chiefly attacks young women. It comes on with melancholy, attended with frequent sighing, and lascivious rolling of the eyes: immoderate desire of coition, accompanied with libidinous gestures and expressions, and flushings of the face.

## CAUSES.

Acrid matter stimulating the parts of generation, or an inflammation of them.

## CURE.

If it proceeds from the first-mentioned cause, the acrid matter must be sheathed by demulcents, and mucilaginous medicines, taken by the mouth, and injected into the vagina ; by absorbents and opiates.

If it arises from inflammation, bleeding will be necessary, with laxatives, and the whole of the antiphlogistic regimen ; camphire should be given in large doses, and presenting disgusting objects to the patient may be of use.

## CHAP. II.

## BULIMIA.

## CHARACTER.

*Appetitus esculentorum majori copia quam quæ digeri possit.*

An enormous or voracious appetite for food



food may proceed from an acid in the stomach, or too great a sensibility, or some peculiar affection of its nervous coat.

The former must be corrected by alkalies, and the latter by demulcents, oils, fat meats, and opiates.

## SECT. II.

### APPETITUS DEFICIENTES.

#### CHAP. I.

##### ANOREXIA.

##### CHARACTER.

*Appetitus esculentorum deficiens.*

A want of appetite, or loathing of food, is generally a symptomatic affection of the stomach, accompanying fever, dyspepsia, &c.

The means of cure must be established upon the consideration of the various causes

#### CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

## ANAPHRODISIA.

## CHARACTER.

Libidinis defectus, vel veneris impotentia.

## CAUSES.

Great debility of the system from preceding disease, large evacuations, or a want of proper nourishing food.

Excess of venery.

Masturbation; disease, or weakness in the organs of generation.

## CURE.

The remote causes depending upon the will, must be carefully avoided, and the system must be strengthened by tonics, nourishing food, especially oysters, jellies, good malt liquor, and cold sea bathing.

If it proceeds from diseases in the parts of generation, they must necessarily be removed by the means pointed out as proper  
for

for them; by general and topical bathing, and tonics, &c., as mentioned above. The tinct. cantharid. will have great power in this case.



## BOOK IV.

## APOCENOSES.

## CHARACTER.

Fluxus, five sanguis five humores alii, solito uberius profluens, sine pyrexia impetive fluidorum aucto.

## CHAP. I.

## EPHIDROSIS.

## CHARACTER.

Sudoris præter naturum evacuatio.

This is most commonly a symptomatic affection; sometimes, however, it occurs as an idiopathic disease without pyrexia.

THE CAUSE in this case is weakness and debility, with a preternatural determination of the fluids to the surface of the body, and

THE CURE will be effected by strengthening the system, by means pointed out in

another place, and taking off the determination to the surface by laxatives and diuretics, and covering the body lightly with apparel and bed clothes.

## C H A P. II.

### ENEURESIS.

#### CHARACTER.

Urinæ e vesica fluxus involuntarius non dolens.

#### CAUSES.

Relaxation, or paralytic affection of the sphincter of the bladder, irritation or compression of the bladder; the latter period of gestation.

#### CURE.

If it proceeds from the first-mentioned cause, bathing the perinæum with cold water, and blistering it, will be proper, ordering at the same time tonic medicines.

R. Cort.

℞. Cort. fimaroub. ʒj.  
 Aq. fontan.  
 Vin. lusitan. āā ℥j.  
 Coque ad colat. ℥j. adde  
 Tinct. cardam. ʒss. m. capt. cochl. iij.—iv. ter in  
 die.

Vel,

℞. Pulv. uvæ ursi ʒj.—ʒss. ter in die sumend. in quo-  
 vis vehiculo.

If it is owing to a paralysis of the sphincter, blisters must be applied to the perinæum, and electricity, giving at the same time paralytic stimulating medicines.

If it is caused by irritation of the bladder, the cause of that must be detected and removed by proper means.

When it arises from the pressure of the gravid uterus during gestation, an horizontal position will afford the most relief.

### CHAP. III.

#### GONORRHŒA DORMIENTIUM.

##### CHARACTER.

In qua, liquor seminalis cum erectione et libidine in dormientibus, ex somno libidinoso ejicitur.

##### I

##### CAUSES.



## CAUSES.

General debility, weakness of the seminal organs, excess of venery, and masturbation.

## CURE.

The patient must cautiously abstain from the remote causes depending upon his will. The parts must be invigorated by topical bathing and blisters; and the general system by bathing and tonics, and nourishing food. He should rise early, and not indulge in bed in a morning, and securing the penis by ligature, so that an erection cannot take place, has a good effect, as he will generally be awaked in the beginning of it by the pain and uneasiness occasioned by the bandage, and emission prevented. The following will be serviceable:

R̄. Gum. oliban.

Pulv. cort. Peruv.

— rhab. āā ʒj.

Bals. canadens q. f. m. f. pill. No. xxxvj. quarum  
capt. iv. bis in die cum haust. sequent.

R̄. Decoct. cort. simaroub. ʒij.

Elix. vitriol. gtts. xv. m. f. haust.

## BOOK V.

## EPISCHESES.

## CHARACTER.

Excernendorum suppressiones.

## CHAP. I.

## OBSTIPATIO.

## CHARACTER.

Dejectio fœcum nulla, vel solito rario r.

Costiveness is almost always a symptomatic affection, and is always to be prevented.

If it is idiopathic, laxatives must be occasionally used, and such are to be preferred as are the least stimulant.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

## ISCHURIA.

## CHARACTER.

Urinæ suppressio absoluta.

An entire suppression of urine, or ischuria, may depend upon four different causes, according to which it is differently named.

If it proceeds from an affection of the kidneys, it is called Ischuria Renalis.

Of the ureters, Ureterica.

Of the bladder, Vesicalis.

Of the urethra, Urethralis.

1. *Of the* ISCHURIA RENALIS.

## CHARACTER.

Ischuria prægresso renum morbo, cum dolore vel molesto gravitatis sensu in regione renum, et sine hypogastrii tumore, vel ad mingendum stimulo.



## SYMPTOMS.

Suppression of urine, without a desire of making water, attended with sometimes an acute, and sometimes an obtuse pain, and sense of weight in the region of the kidneys; nausea, and sometimes vomiting, numbness of the thigh of the affected side, and without any tumefaction of the hypogastrium.

## CAUSES.

Nephritis, calculi, grumous blood or matter in the pelvis of the kidneys, spasm, and paralysis of the kidneys.

## CURE.

If it arises from nephritis, it must be treated in the manner recommended in that disease; if from calculi, the same means will be necessary, according to the degree of inflammation excited by them; to which may be added the frequent use of the warm bath, opiates, warm laxative anodyne clysters, and antispasmodic embrocations of the lumbar region. If from spasm, the  
diligent

diligent use of the last-mentioned remedies; and if from grumous blood or matter, their evacuation must be promoted by the warm bath, warm clysters, opiates, and warm diluting liquids. If it proceeds from a paralytic affection of the kidneys, that region must be blistered and electrified, and paralytic medicines ordered.

## 2. ISCHURIA URETERICA.

### CHARACTER.

Ischuria prægresso renum morbo, cum doloris vel molestiæ sensu in quadam ureteris parte, et sine hypogastrii tumore, vel ad mingendum stimulo.

The symptoms in this are much the same as in the former, and there is generally a pain in some part of the course of the ureters. It may arise from the same affections of the ureters as of the kidneys, and will of course require the same general treatment.

## 3. ISCHURIA VESICALIS.

## CHARACTER.

Ischuria cum tumore hypogastrii, dolore ad cervicem vesicæ, et frequenti ad mingendum stimulo.

## SYMPTOMS.

A suppression of urine, with a circumscribed tumour above the pubes; a heavy or acute pain about the neck of the bladder, and a frequent desire of making water, with a sense of pain and distension in the hypogastrium.

## CAUSES.

Inflammation of the bladder, or its neck, or sphincter; thickening of its coat, neck, or sphincter; stone in the bladder; spasm of the sphincter, or paralysis of the bladder; too great distension of it; grumous blood, matter, or mucus about its neck; ectopia of the bladder, pressure of it from the gravid uterus, hardened fæces, flatus, hæmorrhoids, or abscess in the rectum.

## CURE.



## CURE.

If cystitis is the cause, the general means recommended for its cure must be employed. The patient must be put into the warm bath, and remain there as long as he can conveniently bear it; anodyne laxative clysters must be frequently injected warm: the hypogastrium must be embrocated with the following liniment, which will often produce a discharge of urine immediately:

R. Camphor. ʒij.

Ol. olivar. opt. ʒj. m.

If this fails, it must be drawn off by the catheter; and if a discharge cannot be procured by any of these means, and the patient is in immediate danger, the bladder must be punctured above the ossa pubis, or through the rectum; for the method of performing which I refer to the writings on surgery.

If it proceeds from a thickening of the neck, sphincter, or coats of the bladder, the diseased state of the parts must be removed by means adapted to the cause, which will be

understood from what has been said on the subject in another place.

If from a stone in the bladder, its dissolution must be attempted by lithontriptics, or its extraction effected by the operation of lithotomy. Here the patient will generally be enabled to pass his urine by placing himself in an horizontal position.

If from a spasm of the sphincter, bleeding will be adviseable, with the free use of opiates, the warm bath, and warm anodyne relaxing clysters, and the liniment p. 389, applied to the hypogastrium, will be particularly serviceable.

If from a paralysis of the bladder, paralytic medicines, electricity, and blistering the pubes, will be the proper remedies.

If from over distension from long retention, cold substances should be applied to the hypogastrium, and after the urine is evacuated, the tone of the bladder must be restored ; and for this purpose an injection of cold water into the bladder will have the best effects.

If from grumous blood, matter, or mucus above the neck of the bladder, its discharge must be promoted by the warm bath,

bath, clysters, warm injections, and diluent drinks.

If from hardened fæces in the rectum, their discharge must be effected, by oily, emollient clysters and laxatives; wind must be expelled by caminatives and antispasmodics; and if an abscess in the rectum is the cause, its suppuration and rupture must be promoted by warm emollient injections, and mechanical means. When it proceeds from the pressure of the gravid uterus, the urine must be drawn off by the catheter *pro re nata*, till delivery removes the complaint.

In all these cases of ischuria, except that arising from the pressure of the gravid uterus, the warm bath, opium, and the other means are to be tried before recourse is had to the catheter; and if by its use no evacuation can be procured, and the patient is in imminent danger, then the bladder must be punctured; for the water must be occasionally evacuated by some of these methods, till the cause of the disease is removed.



## 4. ISCHURIA URETHRALIS.

## CHARACTER.

Ischuria cum tumore hypogastrii, frequenti ad mingendum stimulo, et dolore in aliqua parte urethræ.

## SYMPTOMS.

Suppression of urine, with a circumscribed tumour above the pubes ; a frequent desire of making water, pain and distension of the hypogastrium, and generally a pain in some part of the urethra.

## REMOTE CAUSES.

A tumour in the perinæum, a stone in the urethra, or grumous blood, matter, or mucus ; inflammation of the urethra, or a coalescence of some part of it, the consequence of inflammation or ulcers ; caruncles, phymosis, inflammation, schirrhus, or a thickened state of the prostate gland.

## CURE.

## CURE.

The intentions of cure will be fulfilled by removing the remote causes, and evacuating the urine by art till that is effected.

A tumour in the perinæum must be cured by means adapted to its cause.

A stone in the urethra may be discharged by relaxing the passage by the femicupium, emollient fomentations, and injections ; opiates ; diluent, demulcent, mucilaginous liquids, drank plentifully ; by extracting it, either by the orifice of the urethra, or, if that cannot be effected, by cutting down upon it.

Grumous blood, matter, or mucus, must be evacuated by the same means, except the operation.

Inflammation of the urethra, by proper, general, and topical means. A coalescence of the urethra will require a surgical operation, for the method of performing which I refer to the surgical writings. Caruncles must be destroyed by proper medicated bougies. Phymosis must be removed by proper remedies. Inflammation and thickening of  
of

of the prostate gland must be cured by means suited to their cause, and the urine must be evacuated by proper methods *pro re nata*.

### CHAP. III.

#### DYSURIA.

##### CHARACTER.

*Dolorifica et quodammodo impedita urinæ emissio.*

##### SYMPTOMS.

Dysuria or stranguy is a pain and difficulty in making water, and is generally a symptomatic affection.

##### REMOTE CAUSES.

Gonorrhœa virulenta; the external or internal use of cantharides; inflammation, or erosion of the mucous membrane of the urethra; deficiency of mucus; calculi; catarrhus vesicæ; caruncles; ulceration of the urethra.

##### CURE.



## CURE.

As an attendant on gonorrhœa, means for its relief have already been pointed out. When it proceeds from cantharides, camphor, with diluent, mucilaginous liquors, will be proper. Inflammation of the urethra must be removed by the general and topical means mentioned p. 353. Erosions of the urethra, caruncles, and calculi, must be removed by the proper means, and the urethra must be defended by mucilaginous drinks and injections till they are cured.

## CHAP. IV.

## AMENHORRHŒA.

## CHARACTER.

*Menses tempore, quo fluere solent, vel solito parciales, vel non omnino fluentes, citra graviditatem.*

The amenorrhœa or interruption of the menstrual discharge, is of two kinds; the first, when there has been no appearance  
of

of them after the usual age at which they generally flow, independent of conception, is called *emanatio mensium*, or retention; and the second, when, after they shall have flowed regularly for some time, they cease to return at the usual periods, is called suppression.

The menses appear in different women at different ages, from fourteen, or sometimes earlier, to sixteen. When diseases arise between these two periods, such as we know are the consequence of a retention, we may reasonably impute them to that cause. They are generally accompanied with some or all of the following

#### SYMPTOMS.

Debility, lassitude, and heaviness; anorexia, or sometimes a preternatural appetite, or pica; hysteric and dyspeptic symptoms; paleness, greenish, or yellowish hue in the face; swelling in the lower extremities towards night; pain in the back and loins; head ache; quick and laborious breathing upon any exertion; hæmoptysis, palpitations of the heart, and fainting.

#### CAUSES

## CAUSES OF RETENTION.

Weakened action of the uterine vessels from laxity and debility of the system.

## CURE.

The curative indications are,

1. To restore the tone of the system.
2. To excite the action of the uterine vessels.

The tone of the system must be restored by cold bathing in the beginning of the disease; by exercise, and tonic medicines, especially chalybeates, which will be rendered more efficacious by being joined with aromatic stimulating medicines. The following will be proper :

R̄. Gum. myrrh. ʒij.

Sal. chalyb. ʒss.

Pulv. aromat. ʒj.

Syr. f. q. f. m. f. pilul. No. xxiv. capt. ij. bis  
terve in die cum haustu sequenti.

R̄. Tinct. cort. Angust. ʒiss.

Aq. menth. fat. ʒiss.

Pulv. rhab. grs. iij. m. f. haust.

The action of the uterine vessels may be excited by stimulating purgatives, by walk-



ing exercise, frictions, warm bathing the lower extremities, by pressure of the iliac arteries, and certain medicines, among which the rad. rub. tinct. is pre-eminent.

R. Pulv. rad. rub. tinct. ʒss.

Aq. menth. fat. ʒiſs.

Tinct. aromat. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter quaterve in die sumend.

The quantity of the rub. tinct. may be gradually augmented to a drachm in each dose.

*The Suppression of the Menses*—Is generally accompanied with the following

#### SYMPTOMS.

Pains in the back and loins, dyspeptic and hysterical affections, hæmorrhages from the nose, lungs, stomach, or other parts; head ache, pains in the abdomen, and costiveness.

#### CAUSES.

Cold, or fear, inducing a stricture of the extreme uterine vessels, or debility of the system, causing a weakened action of them.

#### CURE.

## CURE.

The stricture of the extreme vessels of the uterus must be removed by the warm bath, or warm fomentations applied to the region of the uterus, and warm emollient clysters, or if that fails, by exciting their action, by the means prescribed p. 397 and 398.

In these cases, where there is not great debility, the effects of the plethora produced by the suppression, are to be removed by bleeding, and laxative medicines.

And in cases of suppression, it must be observed that the local means to solicit the return of the menses, must be used as near the usual periods of their former discharge as possible.

## CHAP. V.

## CANCER.

## CHARACTER.

Tumor schirrhus, dolens, in ulcus mali moris abiens.

## SYMPTOMS.

## SYMPTOMS.

This disease is an unequal hard tumor in some glandular part of the body, sometimes fixed, and sometimes moveable, attended with lancinating pains, and varicose swellings of the veins in and about the parts affected. While it remains in this state, it has been generally called by authors occult; and when suppuration has taken place, and the cancer discharges, they have named it the open cancer. It often remains long in the occult state; and when it suppurates and breaks, it degenerates into an ulcer of the worst kind, with ragged and extremely painful edges, discharging a most foetid, acrimonious matter; which it is frequently in so great a degree as to destroy the neighbouring integuments, and to be intolerably offensive.

## CURE

For this dreadful disease no certain internal remedy is yet known. The patient must pay the strictest attention to his mode of living, and carefully avoid every irregularity.



larity. A light diet must be used; abstinence from wine, spirits, and whatever will irritate the constitution, must be strictly enjoined; the parts must be defended from pressure and friction, and the air. The cicuta has long been tried, but without *much* success; and the arsenicum has been given, and it is thought, has produced some good effects; but it affects the lungs in general so much, that few constitutions can bear its use either in sufficient quantity, or for a length of time necessary to produce any considerable or permanent benefit.

The best practice in the first stage, in the present ignorance of an effectual internal remedy, is, extirpation with the knife, when the cancer is moveable and not attached to any bony parts, and when its local situation does not render the operation improper.

When the cancer has broke, we are to correct the discharge, to defend the adjacent parts from its effects, and to quiet the pain and lessen the irritability of the sore.

The first intention may be answered by carrot poultices, by sprinkling the ulcer with calcined zinc, or (as it appears from

D d

some

some recent experiments of the ingenious Dr. Crawford) by washing it with the dephlogisticated muriatic acid, diluted with three times its weight of water, or more, according to the irritability of the sore, and the smarting it occasions; for it should be diluted till its application causes very little pain.

The second indication will be effected by dressing with sponge, and mild cerates prepared either with zinc. calc. or lap. calamin.; and the third, by washing the sore with a watery solution of opium, or the application of cataplasms of the cicuta; giving opium at the same time internally.

**Queries.** Might not some good effects be expected from giving the cicuta and arsenicum together? They have both been found to possess more powers in this disease than any other remedies yet tried, and the narcotic effects of the cicuta might, while it contributed its specific effect, guard the system from the too great irritation produced by the arsenicum.

Or does the latter produce a good effect by exciting a stimulus different from the action of the cancerous virus?

## BOOK VI.

## DIALYSES.

## CHARACTER.

Solutio continui, visu tactuve manifesta.

## CHAP. I.

## HERPES.

## CHARACTER.

Phlyctænæ vel ulcuscula plurima, gregalia, serpentina, dysepulata.

## SYMPTOMS.

Herpetic eruptions attack the skin in clusters of pimples running into one another, spreading and forming small ulcers, or crusty scaly scabs; sometimes moist, and sometimes dry, attended with smarting and itching.

D d 2

CURE.



## CURE.

For this disease, lime water, the decoct. cort. inter. ulmi, the tinct. cantharid. or the pills p. 361, taken with the decoct. ulmi, will be proper, or the following, which has been often particularly serviceable :

R̄. Succ. gall. aparin. ℥iv. capt. omni mane per dies decem.

The parts may be washed with Goulard water, or dressed with the ung. citrin. Phar. Edin. either alone or mixed with any mild cerate.

Salted meats, pork, and fat meat, should be avoided, and a milk diet recommended.

## CHAP. II.

## TINEA.

## CHARACTER.

In cute capillata ad radices capillorum, ulcuscula humorem in crustam albam friabilem abeuntem, fundentia.

The scald head is best cured by shaving the head close, and the repeated application

tion of blisters to the diseased parts ; but before they are applied, the ung. citrin. may be tried. It may be proper to give at the same time the aq. calc. decoct. ulmi, and the pills, p. 361.

### CHAP. III.

#### PSORA.

##### CHARACTER.

*Pustulæ et ulcuscula pruriginosa, contagiosa, manus male habens.*

The itch appears in little watery pimples, in the wrists, between the fingers, and in the hams and waists, attended with extreme itching, especially when warm in bed.

The most certain remedy is the ung. e sulphur., which must be well rubbed into the parts affected at night going to bed for a week, or till the pimples cease to itch and appear dead.

The following will cure it, and is a much more agreeable, though not so certain, a cure as the ung. e sulphure :

D d 3

R. Acid.

R̄. Acid. vitriol. ʒj.

Aq. fontan. ʒv. post effervescentiam adde

Syr. facch. ʒij. m. capt. ʒj.—ʒij. bis terve in die  
in aquæ puræ cyatho.

*Though*



*Though the following Diseases might have been easily classed; yet as they are not in Cullen's Nosology, which arrangement I have adopted, I thought it better to introduce them in this place.*

## CHAP. I.

### ANGINA PECTORIS.

#### CHARACTER.

Suffocationis sensus, in cubiculo, vel exercitu vehementi, cum dolore, aliquando acuto, infra sternum, et in brachio sinistro, subito accedens; functiones aliter parum turbatae.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The patient in this disease is suddenly seized with a sense of suffocation, and pain in the breast, attended with the utmost anxiety, and an idea that its continuance or increase would be fatal; the pain is sometimes very violent, and appears to be

under the sternum, or rather inclining to the left side, and it often extends to the left arm; the functions are not much disturbed. It comes on upon using exercise immediately after dinner, or in bed, frequently obliging the patient to arise several times in the night; coughing, sneezing, or any extraordinary exertion, are very apt to bring it on, as are surprise and any other passions of the mind.

## CURE.

This seems evidently a spasmodic disease, and opiates and blisters to the breast afford the most relief, till the radical cure is effected. The patient must avoid violent exertions.

The radical cure must be attempted by such medicines as will remove the mobility of the system; such are tonics and antispasmodics. It has been cured by the zinc. calcinat.

R<sub>x</sub>. Zinc. calc. grs. vj. — ℥j.

Sacch. alb.

Oc. can. ppt. āā ʒj. m. f. pulv. capt. j. bis in die;  
sensim augeatur quantitas zinci.

Fowler's solution of the arsenicum has been given with advantage.

R<sub>x</sub>. Solut.

℞. Solut. arsenia. Fowler. gtts. vj.

Aq. fontan. ℥iss.

— nuc. mosch. ℥iss.

Syr. f. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend. augeatur  
quantitas solutionis (addendo quotidie gtt. j.)  
ad gtts. xiiij. sing. haust.

## CHAP. II.

### MELÆNA.

#### CHARACTER (*Sagari.*)

Fluxus materiei nigricantis, atro-rubrae,  
ano, vel cato frequens.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The melæna, or morbus niger, is attended with a discharge of black, grumous, viscid blood, or bloody foetid matter, from the intestines by stool, or from the mouth by vomiting; with griping pains in the abdomen, loss of appetite, great debility, faintings, and pyrexia; and sometimes a discharge of scybala accompanies that of blood *per anum*.

#### CAUSES.



## CAUSES.

Blood effused into the intestines from the vena portarum, or meseric veins; or into the stomach from the vasa brevia, or vena portarum.

## CURE.

This disease is seldom idiopathic, or to be considered as a case of active hæmorrhagy: it arises most frequently from obstructions of some of the abdominal viscera pressing on the blood vessels mentioned above; suppression of accustomed hæmorrhoidal discharges, or scurvy, or other putrid diseases. If it is attended with evident marks of plethora, and other symptoms of active hæmorrhagy, bleeding will be necessary, with all the other means, except strong internal astringents. The blood must be evacuated from the intestines by gentle laxatives.

R<sub>x</sub>. Fol. fennæ ʒij.

Cort. limon. sicc. ʒiij.

Coque in aq. fontan. ʒx. ad colat. ʒvj. addendo sub finem coctionis cryst. tart. ʒss.

Syr. f. ʒij. m. f. mist. sumt. cochl. ij. 2da. vel 3tia. quaque hora donec respondeat alvus.

Vel,

Vel,

R̄. Ol. ricini ℥ss. (in vitel. ov. sub.)

Aq. puræ ℥iss. m. f. haust.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. rhab. ʒj.

Calomel. ppt. grs. iij. m. f. pulv. mane primo fumend.

Laxative clysters should also be injected. The putrefaction of the blood collected in the intestines must be prevented; for which purpose the acidum vitriolicum, diluted, will be very proper, at intervals, between the laxative medicines.

R̄. Muc. gum. arab. ℥ij.

Aq. puræ ℥iv.

Acid. vitriol. ten. gtts. c.

Syr. ex æthæâ ʒj. m. f. mist. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia.  
quaque hora

Cold bathing of the lower extremities may be very useful.

The diet should be cooling and antiseptic; and port wine and water acidulated, or old hock and water, will be very proper drink.

If it arises from suppressed accustomed evacuations, they must be restored; if from visceral obstructions, their removal must be attempted by the means pointed out when treating of them. If it is an attendant

on

on scurvy or other putrid diseases, the general putrid diathesis is to be corrected by the proper remedies, and in all these cases the discharge of the blood from the intestines must be promoted by gentle laxatives.

### CHAP. III.

#### PUERPERAL FEVER.

This fever attacks women in childbed, and in general it comes on about the second or third day after delivery, but sometimes later; and although this disease is always attended with very great danger, yet it is observed, that the danger is less in proportion to the lateness of the attack.

It commences with a cold shivering fit, distention and acute pain in some part of the abdomen, with great tenderness and soreness upon external pressure; a rapid pulse, generally from 120 to 146 in a minute; there are also head ache, which sometimes precedes the pain in the abdomen; diarrhoea, great thirst and heat.

Authors,



Authors, who have described this disease (which has been long known) differ in their opinions about its cause, which in fact seems but little understood, and of course the method of cure is as little ascertained.

The most successful mode of treatment hitherto tried, is, keeping the sick chamber cool, and well ventilated, the bed curtains open, and the patient lightly covered with bed cloaths; giving refrigerating, saline, laxative medicines, cooling liquids to drink, and light diet; the abdomen should be fomented as soon as possible, and must not be bound with a straight bandage.

## CHAP. IV.

### STONE *and* GRAVEL.

#### SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms of a stone in the bladder are, frequent desire of making water, which is often suddenly stopped as it flows in a full stream; pain in the neck of the bladder,

der, tenesmus, uneasiness, and not unfrequently an itching in the anus, and external orifice of the urethra; there is frequently a retraction of one of the testes, and sometimes a numbness in one or both thighs, and nausea.

#### CURE.

The symptoms will be relieved by tonics and opiates; it is as a tonic probably that the uva ursi produces such good effects, and it may be given in either of the following forms:

R̄. Pulv. uvæ ursi ℥j.—ʒss.

Aq. puræ ʒiss.

Tinct. cinamom. ʒj.

Syr. cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.

Vel,

R̄. Pulv. uvæ ursi ℥j.—ʒss.

Ol. anisi gtt. j.

Syr. q. f. m. f. bol. ij. ter in die sumend.

In violent paroxysms of pain, opium must be given by the mouth, and injected in clysters.

Costiveness must be prevented; for which purpose the following pills are proper:

R̄. Sapon.

- R. Sapon. dur.  
Pulv. rhab. āā ʒj.  
Ol. junip. gtts. vj.  
Syr. q. f. m. f. pill. No. xxiv. capt. iij.—iv. hora  
decubitus bis terve in septimana vel pro re nata.

The solution of the stone may be attempted by some of the following means :

- R. Lixiv. caustic. gtts. xl.  
In jusculi cyatho ter in die fumend. sensim augeatur  
dosis.

Vel,

- R. Kali præparat. ʒfs.  
Aq. fontan. ʒj. solve et capt. superbibans statim  
succo limonum, vel aceti distillati ʒfs.

Or the patient may drink two or three pints of mephitic water in a day. He must use a light diet, and acids must be studiously avoided.

The symptoms of gravel are,

Pain in the region of the kidneys, along the course of the ureters ; numbness in the thigh, and a retraction of the testes ; frequent desire of making water, which is voided with great difficulty and pain, and in small quantities ; nausea and vomiting generally accompany the more violent paroxysms, on the remission of which, the urine is evacuated plentifully, and deposits calcareous matter.

CURE.



## CURE.

In the paroxysm, if it is violent, and the patient plethoric, bleeding will be necessary; order the warm bath, give opiates, and mucilaginous demulcent medicines and liquids.

R̄. Pulv. gum. arab. ℥iſs.  
 Aq. fervent. ℥iv. solve et adde  
 Syr. de althæa ℥ſs.  
 Tinct. opii ℥j. m. capt. cochl. ij. 3tia. quaque  
 hora.

Let the patient drink plentifully of decoction of marsh mallows or linseed.

Order the following clyster:

R̄. Terebinth. Venet. (in vit. ov. sub.) ℥iij.  
 Decoct. pro enemat. ℥x.  
 Ol. olivar. ℥ij. m. f. enema.

After fæces are evacuated, order the following:

R̄. Decoct. fem. lini ℥xij.  
 Tinct. opii ℥j. — ℥ij. m. f. enema.

The solution of the calcareous matter must be attempted by the same means as were recommended for the stone in the bladder. In the catarrhus vesicæ, and diseases arising from relaxation of the kidneys and urinary passages, the uva ursi and aq. calc.

calc. will in general prove highly serviceable.

## CHAP. V.

### CEPHALALGIA IDIOPATHICA.

The cephalalgia or head ache is most commonly a symptomatic affection, attending fever, phrenitis, &c., but it sometimes occurs without any other disorder, and may be considered as a primary disease, very distressing and difficult to remove.

#### CAUSES.

Malconformation of the cranium, or effusions or ulcerations within its cavity; congestion in the head, or nervous irritation.

#### CURE.

It is in the cephalalgia from the two last-mentioned causes that we may hope to give relief; in the former we cannot expect to do any good.

E c

If

If from the temperament and symptoms there is reason to imagine it proceeds from congestion and determination to the head, order general and topical bleedings, purgatives, errhines, diaphoretics, and pediluvia; and the determination may be taken off and prevented by an issue or seton in some part near the head.

Nervous irritation will be relieved by antispasmodics and tonics, as camphor, valerian, æther, internally and externally used; cort. Peruv. zinc. calc. cold water applied to the head, and cold bathing.

Cold water drank to the quantity of a pint or a quart the first thing in a morning, has cured the nervous cephalalgia.

## CHAP. VI.

### *The BITE of a VIPER, or other SNAKES.*

The caustic volatile alkali and eau de luce have been found specific against the bite of the viper and many other snakes.

R̄. Alkal. volatil. caust. gtts. x℥. in quovis vehiculo  
sumend.

Vel,



Vel,

R̄. Sp. ammonæ fuccinat. *vulgo* eau de luce, gtts. XL.  
in quovis vehiculo fumend.

This is to be given as soon as possible after the accident, and the dose is to be repeated in five minutes. The parts bit must be also well embrocated with it.

## CHAP. VII.

### WORMS.

Worms chiefly affect young people prior to the age of puberty.

There are four kinds of them which infest the human body: the common earth worm; the short flat worm; the tænia; and the ascarides.

They may in general be suspected from the following general

#### SYMPTOMS:

Obtuse pain and swelling, and sometimes a gnawing pain in the abdomen; costiveness, and purging alternating with each other; irregular appetite for food, sometimes it is voracious, and sometimes there is

none; grinding of the teeth, flushing of the cheeks, disturbed sleep, picking of the nose, paleness, and emaciation: but as these symptoms attend many other complaints as well as worms, the diagnosis has often been uncertain and difficult.

Dr. Home says, that when a swelling of the alæ narium and upper lip accompany some or all of these symptoms, it is a certain diagnostic symptom of worms; and the Doctor's observation is confirmed by my experience.

#### CURE.

The earth worm and short flat worm may generally be removed by some of the following medicines:

R̄. Pulv. spigel. Maryland. grs. x- capt. mane et vespere in theriaca vel quovis idoneo vehiculo.

The above is proper for a child of eight years of age, and an adult may take half a drachm for a dose.

R̄. Pulv. rhab.

— aloës succot. āā grs. v.

Calomel. ppt. grs. ij. m. f. pulv. mane primo sumend.

Vel,

Vel,

R̄. Rafur. ftanni.

Conf. abfinth. āā ʒfs.

Syr. ejusdem q. f. m. f. elect. capt. ʒj. omni mane.

Vel,

R̄. Siliquæ Hirsutæ q. v.

Theriac. com. q. f. m. f. elect. capt. cochl. j. minim. mane primo per dies tres et postea, dos. rhab.

The above formulæ are for children about eight years of age.

The sulphur springs at Harrowgate are also powerful anthelmintics.

For the tænia for an adult,

R̄. Pulv. polypod. fil. maf. ʒj.—ʒij. mane sumend. in idoneo vehiculo.

Four hours after it has been taken, give the following :

R̄. Pulv. jallap. ʒfs.

Ol. menth. gtt. j. m. f. pulv.

Or give

Flor. sulph. ʒfs. h. f. in quovis vehiculo.

The ascarides are generally seated just within the anus, and may be dislodged by some of the following means :

R̄. Fol. abfinth.

— rutæ āā ʒj. coque in q. f.

Aq. puræ ad colat. ʒx.

Ol. olivar. ʒij. m. f. enema.



Vel,

R̄. Aq. calc. tepid. ℥xij. pro enema.

Vel,

R̄. Ol. olivar. ℥vj.

Aloës ʒj. solve et fiat enema.

THE END.

INDEX

# INDEX

TO THE

## DISEASES.

	A.	Page
<b>AGUES</b>	-	2
----- tertian	-	<i>ib.</i>
----- quartan	-	7
----- quotidian	-	<i>ib.</i>
Angina	-	46
----- tonsillaris	-	47
----- maligna	-	50
----- trachealis	-	56
----- pharyngea	-	60
----- parotidea	-	61
----- pectoris	-	407
Abfcess	-	31
Abdominal viscera, inflammation of	-	79
Aphtha	-	161
Apoplexy	-	204
Adynamiaë	-	214
Asthma	-	240
Atrophia	-	282
----- lactantium	-	<i>ib.</i>
Aquosæ	-	294
Anasarca	-	296
Ascites	-	309
Amaurofis	-	368
Anosmia	-	374
Anorexia	-	377
Appetite, want of	-	<i>ib.</i>
E e 4		Anaphrodyfia

# 424 INDEX TO THE DISEASES.

	Page
Anaphrodyfia - - -	378
Apocenos - - -	380
Amenorrhœa - - -	395
Ascarides - - -	421
Axioms for the treatment of fevers -	30

## B.

Bastard peripneumony - -	76
Bite of a mad dog - -	269
— of a viper - -	418
Bulimia - - -	376
Bubo, venereal - - -	331
Blotches, venereal - -	334
Bleeding at the nose - -	167

## C.

Continued fevers - - -	8
Cynanche - - -	46
— tonfillaris - - -	47
— maligna - - -	50
— trachealis - - -	56
— pharyngea - - -	60
— parotidea - - -	61
Cystitis - - -	96
Confluent small pox - -	126
Chicken pox - - -	129
Consumption, pulmonary -	172
Catarrh - - -	194
Comata - - -	204
Convulsions - - -	231
Chorea Sancti Viti - -	ib.
Chin cough - - -	245
Cardialgia - - -	249
Colic - - -	ib.
— Devonshire, or Poitou -	255
— flatulent - - -	ib.
— hyfteric - - -	ib.
Cholera morbus - - -	256
Cachexiæ - - -	280
Clap - - -	350
	Costiveness



# INDEX TO THE DISEASES.

425

				Page
Costiveness	-	-	-	384
Cephalalgia	-	-	-	399
Cancer	-	-	-	399

## D.

Distinct small pox	-	-	-	121
Dysentery	-	-	-	197
Devonshire colic	-	-	-	255
Diarrhœa	-	-	-	258
Diabetes	-	-	-	263
Dropfy	-	-	-	294
—— of the head	-	-	-	304
—— of the breast	-	-	-	307
—— of the abdomen	-	-	-	309
—— encysted	-	-	-	313
—— of the womb	-	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
—— of the scrotum	-	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
Dyscœa, or deafness	-	-	-	371
Dysorexia	-	-	-	375

## E.

Erythema	-	-	-	35
Erysipelas	-	-	-	151
Enteritis	-	-	-	85
Exanthemata	-	-	-	121
Epistaxis	-	-	-	167
Epilepsy	-	-	-	232
Emphysema	-	-	-	288
Eruptions, venereal	-	-	-	334
Elephantiasis	-	-	-	359
Ephidrosis	-	-	-	380
Eneurosis	-	-	-	381
Emissions, nocturnal	-	-	-	382
Epischeses	-	-	-	384
Evil	-	-	-	318
Earth worms	-	-	-	420

Fevers

F.				Page
Fevers	-	-	-	1
-----	intermitting	-	-	2
-----	continued	-	-	8
-----	inflammatory	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
-----	low or nervous	-	-	13
-----	mixed	-	-	19
-----	putrid	-	-	20
-----	remittent	-	-	28
-----	scarlet, simple	-	-	144
-----	----- with cynanche	-	-	146
-----	erysipelatoſe	-	-	151
-----	miliary	-	-	154
Flooding	-	-	-	187
Flux, bloody	-	-	-	197
Flatulent colic	-	-	-	255
Furious madneſs	-	-	-	276
Flatuloſæ	-	-	-	288
Furor uterinus	-	-	-	375

G.				
Gaſtritis	-	-	-	79
-----	phlegmonodea	-	-	80
-----	erythematica	-	-	83
Gaſtrodynia	-	-	-	249
General rules in mercurial courſes	-	-	-	348
Gonorrhœa virulenta	-	-	-	350
Gutta ſerena	-	-	-	368
Gonorrhœa dormientium	-	-	-	382
Gout	-	-	-	105
-----	regular	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
-----	atonic	-	-	114
-----	retrocedent	-	-	116
-----	miſplaced	-	-	119
Gravel	-	-	-	415

Hepatitis

	H.	Page
Hepatitis	- - -	87
----- acuta	- - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- chronica	- - -	91
Hæmorrhagiæ	- - -	163
Hæmorrhage from the nose	- - -	167
Hæmoptysis	- - -	161
Hæmorrhoids	- - -	184
Hæmatemesis	- - -	190
Hæmaturia	- - -	191
Hypochondriasis	- - -	222
Hooping cough	- - -	245
Hysterical colic	- - -	255
Hysteria	- - -	266
Hydrophobia	- - -	269
Hydropes	- - -	294
Hydrocephalus	- - -	304
Hydrothorax	- - -	307
Hydatides	- - -	313
Hydrometra	- - -	<i>ib.</i>
Hydrocele	- - -	<i>ib.</i>
Head-ache	- - -	399

## I.

Inflammatory fever	- - -	8
Inflammations	- - -	31
Inflammation of the coats of the eye	- - -	37
----- of the tarsus	- - -	41
----- of the brain	- - -	43
Inflammatory sore throat	- - -	47
Inflammation of the pleura and thoracic viscera	- - -	63
----- of the abdominal viscera	- - -	79
----- of the stomach	- - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- phlegmonous	- - -	80
----- erythematic	- - -	83
----- of the intestines	- - -	85
----- of the liver	- - -	87
----- acute	- - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- chronic	- - -	91
I	Inflammation	



	Page
Inflammation of the spleen - -	92
----- of the kidneys - -	93
----- of the bladder - -	96
Inflammatory measles - -	130
Immoderate flow of the menses - -	187
Jaw, locked - - - -	226
Ileus - - - -	251
Intumescentiæ - - - -	287
----- solidæ - - - -	314
Impetigines - - - -	318
Icterus - - - -	363
Jaundice - - - -	ib.
Impaired smelling - - - -	374
Impaired or irregular appetites - -	375
Impotence - - - -	378
Immoderate preternatural sweating - -	380
Involuntary discharge of urine - -	381
Ifchuria - - - -	385

## K.

Kidnies, inflammation of - - -	93
--------------------------------	----

## L.

Low fever - - - -	13
Lungs, hæmorrhage from - - -	168
Locked jaw - - - -	226
Lactantium atrophica - - - -	282
Lues venerea - - - -	292
Leprosy - - - -	359
----- Græcorum - - - -	362
Locales - - - -	368
Loathing of food - - - -	377
Leucoma - - - -	370

## M.

Mixed fever - - - -	19
Malignant fever - - - -	20
Mumps - - - -	61
Misplaced gout - - - -	119

# INDEX TO THE DISEASES.

329

	Page
Measles - - - - -	130
----- inflammatory - - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- putrid - - - - -	136
Malignant sore throat - - -	50
Miliary fever - - - - -	154
Menorrhœa - - - - -	187
Menses, immoderate flow of - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- retention of - - -	396
----- suppression of - - -	398
Melancholia - - - - -	272
Mania - - - - -	276
Marcores - - - - -	280
Mercurial courses, rules for - -	348
Melæna - - - - -	409

## N.

Nervous fever - - - - -	13
Nettle rash - - - - -	157
Neuroses - - - - -	204
Nymphomania - - - - -	375
Nocturnal emissions - - - - -	382

## O.

Ophthalmia membranorum - - -	37
----- tarfi - - - - -	41
Odontalgia - - - - -	104
Obstipatio - - - - -	384

## P.

Pyrexia - - - - -	1
Putrid fever - - - - -	20
Phlegmasiæ - - - - -	31
Phlegmon - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Phrenitis - - - - -	43
Putrid sore throat - - - - -	50
Pneumonia - - - - -	63
Pleuritis spuria - - - - -	73
Peripneumonia notha - - - - -	76

Podagra

	Page
Podagra - - - - -	105
----- regular - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- atonic - - - - -	114
----- retrocedent - - - - -	116
----- misplaced - - - - -	119
Putrid measles - - - - -	136
Plague - - - - -	148
Pemphigus - - - - -	158
Phthisis - - - - -	172
Piles - - - - -	184
Profluvia - - - - -	194
Paralysis - - - - -	209
Palpitation of the heart - - - - -	239
Pertussis - - - - -	245
Pyrosis - - - - -	247
Piætonum colica - - - - -	255
Paffion, iliac - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
Polyfarcia - - - - -	287
Pox - - - - -	322

## Q.

Quartan ague - - - - -	7
Quotidian - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>

## R.

Remittent fever - - - - -	28
Rules, general, for the treatment of fevers - - - - -	30
Rheumatism - - - - -	96
----- acute - - - - -	97
----- chronic - - - - -	100
Regular gout - - - - -	105
Rubeola - - - - -	130
----- inflammatory - - - - -	<i>ib.</i>
----- putrid - - - - -	136
Rachitis. Rickets - - - - -	314
Rules for mercurial courses - - - - -	348
Retention of the menses - - - - -	396



## S.

	Page
Synocha	8
Synochus	19
Sore throat	46
----- inflammatory	47
----- malignant	50
----- trachealis	56
----- pharyngea	60
----- parotidea	63
Stomach, inflammation of	79
----- phlegmonous	80
----- erythematic	83
Spleen, inflammation of	92
Scarlatina	144
----- simplex	<i>ib.</i>
----- anginosa	146
Spitting of blood	168
Suppression of the menses	398
Syncope	214
Spasms	225
St. Vitus's dance	231
Scrophula	318
Syphilis	322
Scurvy	356
Stone and gravel	413

## T.

Tertian ague	2
Typhus	13
----- putrida	20
Tooth ache	104
Thrush	161
Trismus	226
Tabes	280
Tympanites	290
Tænia	421

Ulcerated

U.				Page
Ulcerated fore throat	-	-	-	50
Urticaria	-	-	-	157
Uterinus furor	-	-	-	375
Urine, involuntary discharge of	-	-	-	381
—— suppression of	-	-	-	385

V.				
Viscera, abdominal, inflammation of	-	-	-	79
——, thoracic, inflammation of	-	-	-	63
Variola, distinct	-	-	-	121
—— confluent	-	-	-	126
Varicella	-	-	-	129
Vomiting of blood	-	-	-	190
Vesania	-	-	-	271
Venereal disease	-	-	-	322
Voracious appetite	-	-	-	376
Viper, bite of	-	-	-	418
Vermes	-	-	-	419

W.				
Water brash	-	-	-	247
Womb, dropsy of	-	-	-	313
Want of appetite	-	-	-	377
Worms	-	-	-	419

# INDEX

TO THE

## FORMULÆ.

	A.	Page
<b>AQUA</b> caustica pro condylomat.	-	343
	B.	
<b>Bolus</b> astringens	-	166
anodyn.	-	<i>ib.</i>
e moscho	-	17
e camphor.	-	<i>ib.</i>
e pulv. jacob.	-	18
diaphoret.	-	103
balsamic.	-	182
e myrrh.	-	<i>ib.</i>
ad dysenter.	-	200
antispasmod.	-	229
e stramonio	-	237
aluminos.	-	256
absorb. anod.	-	261
cum uva uri.	-	414
	C.	
<b>Collyrium</b> astring.	-	40
	D.	
<b>Decoctum</b> restring.	-	183
dulcamaræ	-	347
mezereon.	-	<i>ib.</i>
	F f	<b>Decoctum</b>



# 434 INDEX TO THE FORMULÆ.

	Page
Decoctum lobel. syphilit.	348
afragali exscap.	<i>ib.</i>
digital.	279

## E.

Enema laxativ.	11
—— alter.	45
Emulsio pect.	72
Elect. roberans	112
hæmorrhoid.	186
Enema ad tenesm.	203
purg. stim.	208
Embrocat. stim.	212
Elect. stim.	<i>ib.</i>
rober.	221
Enema anodyn.	229
—— alter.	416
e terebinth.	254
e nicotian.	<i>ib.</i>
antispasm.	268
Embrocat. ad elephantias.	361
Elect. anthelmint.	421
Enema amar.	<i>ib.</i>
ad ascarid.	<i>ib.</i> & 422

## G.

Gargarisma astring.	48
cum tinct. ros.	49
astring. alter.	125
sedativ.	49
antiscept.	55
deterg.	125
Guttæ stim.	213
carminat.	219
Garg. astring. cum hydrarg. mur.	341

## Haustus

	H.	Page
Hauftus cum kino	-	5
emetic.	-	ib.
Peruvian	-	17
cum rad. geo urb.	-	25
cum cort. Anguft.	-	ib.
Peruv.	-	26
----- cum camphor.	-	ib.
cum flor. cham.	-	ib.
astring.	-	160
-----	-	189
anodyn.	-	5
salin.	-	11
nitrof.	-	ib.
salin.	-	12
ftimul.	-	17
rober.	-	ib.
antifpafm.	-	ib.
antifcept.	-	25
----- alter.	-	26
antiemetic.	-	27
----- alter.	-	11
cathart.	-	39
----- alter.	-	45
expector.	-	71
anod. diaphoret.	-	75
refriger.	-	82
fedativ.	-	ib.
diaphoret.	-	99
laxativ.	-	ib.
e guaiac.	-	103
rober. aper.	-	111
-----	-	112
fedativ. cum æther:	-	117
aper.	-	133
balf. febr.	-	134
antifcept.	-	160
refrig.	-	166
fedativ.	-	ib.

			Page
Hauftus balf. refrig.	-	-	170
----- alter.	-	-	171
emetic. vitriolic.	-	-	180
mucilagin.	-	-	183
ad dysenter.	-	-	200
----- alter.	-	-	201
abforb. aper.	-	-	218
aper. ftom.	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
----- alter.	-	-	219
carminativ.	-	-	<i>ib.</i>
roberan.	-	-	220
rober.	-	-	397
cum rad. rub. tinct.	-	-	398
cum ol. ricin.	-	-	411
cum arfenico	-	-	409
cum uv. urfi	-	-	414
	I.		
Infufum laxativ.	-	-	78
ftimulans	-	-	102
----- alter.	-	-	212
demulc.	-	-	261
Injeftio ad gonorrh. vir.	-	-	353
aftring.	-	-	355
	L.		
Lotio aftringens	-	-	186
Linimentum anod. vol.	-	-	58
ftimul.	-	-	101
----- alter.	-	-	102
Linct. ftimul.	-	-	103
Liniment. ad odontalg.	-	-	104
Linct. pector.	-	-	134
Emiment. ad apth.	-	-	162
ad hæmorrh.	-	-	186
ftimul.	-	-	212
antifpasm.	-	-	235
ad colicam	-	-	253
Lotio anodyn.	-	-	330
Liniment. Sloan. ad Leucomam.	-	-	371
			Miftura



# INDEX TO THE FORMULÆ.

437

M.

	Page
Mistura astring.	183
aperiens	10
—— alter.	11
diaphoret.	ib.
expector.	71
diaphoret.	99
rober. aper.	112
cardiac.	117
—— alter.	118
laxativ.	134
bals. febr.	ib.
aper.	162
astr. refriger.	171
absorb. restr.	183
aper. ad dysent.	201
sedativ.	202
absorb.	203
purg. draught.	208
rober.	221
laxativ.	253
——	254
absorb.	261
astring.	262
rober. ad atroph. lactant.	283
rober. diuret.	303
cum hydrarg.	339
antiemetic. in ictero	366
rober.	382
laxativ.	410
acid.	411
mucilag.	416

P.

Pulvis e geo urb.	4
e cort. Peruv.	ib.
e cort. Angust.	5
e gum. kino	ib.
e flor. cham.	ib.

F f 3

Pulvis

# 438 INDEX TO THE FORMULÆ.

	Page
Pulvis emetic,	10
cathartic.	39
ophthalmic.	42
Pilulæ expector.	72
stom. aper.	111
Pulv. aper.	134
rober.	236
Pilul. rober.	237
Pulv. rober.	<i>ib.</i>
Pilul. anodyn.	253
aper.	254
Pulv. astring.	262
Pilul. cum digital.	279
Pulv. astring. aromat.	294
emetic.	299
Pilul. purg. draft.	<i>ib.</i>
Pulv. purg. draft.	<i>ib.</i>
Pilul. aper. diuret.	303
Pulv. ad rachitid.	317
Pilul. cum hydrarg.	539
cum calomel.	<i>ib.</i>
cum hydrarg. calc.	340
cum pulv. merc. ciner.	<i>ib.</i>
Pulv. cum extract. gratiolæ	348
Pilul. alterant.	361
cum arsenico	362
aperient.	367
Pulv. rober.	382
Pilul. rober.	383
Pulv. rober. cum zinc. calc.	408
aper.	411
Pilul. sapon. aper.	415
Pulv. anthelmint.	420
contra tæniām	421

S.

Solutio anodyn. ad ophthalm.	40
cryst. tartar.	299
Solutio	

# INDEX TO THE FORMULÆ. 439

	Page
Solutio hydrarg. muriat.	332
Sacchar. hydrarg.	339
Succ. nuc. Jugland.	347
gall. aparin.	404

## U.

Unguentum astring.	186
ophthalmic.	42



*A TABLE of the Proportions of Mercury  
and Opium in the different Compositions in  
the LONDON and EDINBURGH PHAR-  
MACOPŒIAS.*

	IN	CONTAINS
Pulv. e scamon. cum } calomel. - Lond. }	grs. 4	Calomel. gr. i
Pulv. e creta comp. cum } opio - Lond. }	grs. 44	Opii gr. i
Pulv. ipecach. comp. Lond.	grs. 10	Opii gr. i
Pulv. sudorific. Edinb.	grs. 11	Opii gr. i
Pulv. opiat. - Lond.	grs. 10	Opii gr. i
Pilul. ex opio - Lond.	grs. 5	Opii gr. i
Pilul. thebaic. - Edinb.	grs. 10	Opii gr. i
Pilul. ex hydrarg. Lond.	grs. 2½	Hydrarg. gr. i
Pilul. ex hydrarg. Edinb.	grs. 4	Hydrarg. gr. i
Pilul. Plummer. Edinb.	grs. 2⅔	Calomel. gr. i
Confect. opiata - Lond.	grs. 36	Opii gr. i
Elect. japonic. - Edinb.	grs. 193	Opii gr. i
Elect. thebaic. - Edinb.	grs. 97	Opii gr. i
Trochisi * Bechic. c. op. } Edinb. }	grs. 55	Opii gr. i
Emplast. ammoniac. cum } hydrarg. - Lond. }	35	Hydrarg. 3 i
Emplast. lytharg. cum } hydrarg. - Lond. }	35	Hydrarg. 3 i
Emplast. ex hydrarg. Edinb.	33⅔	Hydrarg. 3 i
Ung. hydrarg. fort. Lond.	32	Hydrarg. 3 i
Ung. hydrarg. mit. Lond.	35	Hydrarg. 3 i
Ung. ex hydrarg. Edinb.	35	Hydrarg. 3 i
Ung. hydrarg. nitrat. Lond.	31	Hydrarg. nitrat. grs. 4
Ung. citrin. - Edinb.	31	Hydrarg. nitrat. grs. 4
Ung. calc. hydrarg. alb. } Lond. }	31	{ Calc. hydrarg. alb. grs. 4⅔
Tinct. opii - Lond.	grs. 13	Opii gr. i
Tinct. thebaic. Edinb.	grs. 12	Opii gr. i
Tinct. opii camph. Lond.	grs. 26	Opii gr. i
Elix. paregoric. Edinb.	grs. 68	Opii gr. i
Balf. anodyn. - Edinb.	grs. 30	Opii gr. i

\* These troches are not unfrequently ordered with double the quantity of opium, and kept in the shops under this form.

*A TABLE*

## A

## TABLE OF THE NAMES

ALTERED IN THE

LONDON AND EDINBURGH  
PHARMACOPŒIAS.*Old Names.**New Names.*

## A.

Acetum scilliticum  
 Æthiops mineralis  
 Aqua aluminosa bateana  
     calcis simplex  
     cinamomi simplex  
     ———— spirituosæ  
     hordeata  
     juniperi composita  
     menthæ piperitidis simplex  
     ———— spirituosæ  
     vulgaris simplex  
     ———— spirituosæ  
     nucis moschatæ  
     piperis Jamaicensis  
     pulegii simplex  
     ———— spirituosæ  
     raphani composita  
     rosarum damascenarum  
     sapphirina  
     seminum anethi  
         anisi composita  
         carui  
     vitriolica camphorata

Argenti vivi purificatio  
 Axungie porcine curatio

Acetum scillæ, *Lond.*  
 Hydrargyrus cum sulphure, *Lond.*  
 Aqua aluminis composita, *Lond.*  
     calcis, *Lond.*  
     cinamomi, *Lond.*  
 Spiritus cinamomi, *Lond.*  
 Decoctum hordei, *Lond.*  
 Spirit. juniperi compositus, *Lond.*  
 Aqua menthæ piperitidis, *Lond.*  
 Spirit. menthæ piperitidis, *Lond.*  
 Aqua menthæ sativæ, *Lond.*  
 Spiritus menthæ sativæ, *Lond.*  
     nucis moschatæ, *Lond.*  
 Aqua pimentis, *Lond.*  
     pulegii, *Lond.*  
 Spirit. pulegii, *Lond.*  
     raphani compositus, *Lond.*  
 Aqua rosæ, *Lond.*  
     cupri ammoniati, *Lond.*  
     anethi, *Lond.*  
 Spiritus anisi compositus, *Lond.*  
     carui, *Lond.*  
 Aqua zinci vitriolati cum cam-  
     phora, *Lond.*  
 Hydrargyri purificatio, *Lond.*  
 Adipis suillæ præparatio, *Lond.*

Balsamum

*Old Names.*

*New Names.*

**B.**

Balsamum sulphuris Barbadesse  
sulphuris simplex  
traumaticum  
anodynum  
saponaceum  
Butyrum antimonii

Petroleum sulphuratum, *Lond.*  
Oleum sulphuratum, *Lond.*  
Tinct. Benzoës composita, *Lond.*  
Linimentum anodynum, *Edinb.*  
saponaceum, *Edinb.*  
Causticum antimoniale, *Edinb.*

**C.**

Calx antimonii  
Causticum antimoniale  
commune fortuis  
lunare  
Ceratum album  
citrinum  
epuloticum  
Chalybis rubigo præparata  
Cinnabaris factitia  
Confectio cardiaca  
Confectio japonica  
Cornu cervi calcinatio  
Crocus metallorum

Antimonium calcinatum, *Lond.*  
muriatum, *Lond.*  
Calx cum kali puro, *Lond.*  
Argentum nitratum, *Lond.*  
Sal argenti, *Edinb.*  
Ceratum spermatis ceti, *Lond.*  
resinæ flavæ, *Lond.*  
lapidis calaminaris, *Lo.*  
Ferri rubigo, *Lond.*  
Hydrarg. sulphuratus ruber, *Lon.*  
Confectio aromatica, *Lond.*  
Electuarium cardiacum, *Edinb.*  
Electuarium japonicum, *Edinb.*  
Cornu cervi ustio, *Lond.*  
Crocus antimonii, *Edinb.*

**D.**

Decoctum album  
commune pro clystere  
pectorale

Decoctum cornui cervi, *Lond.*  
pro enemate, *Lond.*  
hordei compositum, *L.*

**E.**

Electuarium lenitivum  
Elixir aloës  
myrrhæ compositum  
paregoricum  
proprietas  
sacrum  
salutis  
Emplastrum ex ammoniaco cum  
mercurio  
anti hystericum  
attrahens  
cephalicum  
commune  
adhesivum  
cum gummi  
cum mercurio  
e cymino

Electuarium e senna, *Lond.*  
Tinctura aloës composita, *Lond.*  
sabinæ composita, *Lond.*  
opii camphorata, *Lond.*  
Elixir aloës, *Edinb.*  
ex aloe et rheo, *Edinb.*  
Tinctura sennæ composita, *Edinb.*  
Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hy-  
drargyro, *Lond.*  
fœtidum, *Edinb.*  
ceræ, *Lond.*  
picis Burgundicæ, *Lo.*  
lithargyri, *Lond.*  
cum resina, *Lond.*  
cum gummi, *Lond.*  
cum hydrargyro, *Lo.*  
cumini, *Lond.*  
Emplastrum



*Old Names.*

Emplastrum roborans  
e sapone  
stomachicum  
vesicatorium  
Emulsio communis  
Ens veneris  
Extractum catharticum  
thebaicum

**F.**

Ferri rubigo  
Flores benzoinii  
martiales  
zinci  
Fotus communis.

**H.**

Hiera picra

**I.**

Infusum amarum simplex.  
fennæ commune  
Julepum e camphora  
e creta  
e moscho

**L.**

Laudanum liquidum  
Linimentum album  
saponaceum  
volatile  
Lixivium saponaceum  
tartari

**M.**

Mel Ægyptiacum  
rosaceum  
Mercurius calcinatus  
corrosivus sublimatus  
ruber  
dulcis sublimatus  
emeticus flavus  
præcipitatus albus  
ruber

*New Names.*

thuris, *Lond.*  
saponis, *Lond.*  
ladani, *Lond.*  
cantharidis, *Lond.*  
Lac amygdalæ, *Lond.*  
Flores martiales, *Edinb.*  
Extractum e colocynthide com-  
positum, *Lond.*  
Opium purificatum, *Lond.*

Ferri limatura præparata, *Edinb.*  
Flores benzoës, *Lond.*  
Ferrum ammoniacale, *Lond.*  
Calx zinci, *Lond.*  
Decoctum pro fomento, *Lond.*

Pulvis aloeticus, *Lond.*

Infusum gentianæ compositum,  
*Lond.*  
fennæ tartarifatum, *Lond.*  
Mistura camphorata, *Lond.*  
cretacea, *Lond.*  
moschata, *Lond.*

{ Tinctura thebaica, *Edinb.*  
opii, *Lond.*  
Unguentum spermatis ceti, *Lond.*  
Linimentum saponis, *Lond.*  
ammoniacæ, *Lond.*  
Aqua kali puri, *Lond.*  
kali, *Lond.*

Oxymel æruginis, *Lond.*  
Mel rosæ, *Lond.*  
Hydrargyrus calcinatus, *Lond.*  
muriatus, *Lond.*  
nitratus ruber, *Lond.*  
Calomelas, *Lond.*  
Hydrargyrus vitriolatus, *Lond.*  
Calx hydrargyri alba, *Lond.*  
Mercurius corrosivus ruber, *Edin.*

Nitrum

*Old Names.*

*New Names.*

**N.**

Nitrum vitriolatum

Kali vitriolicum, *Lond.*

**O.**

Oleum animale

Oleum e cornubus rectificatum,  
*Edinb.*

petrolei Barbadenfis  
terebinthinæ æthereum

petrolei, *Lond.*  
terebinthinæ rectificatum,  
*Lond.*

Opium colatum

Opium purificatum, *Lond.*

Oxymel scilliticum

Oxymel scillæ, *Lond.*

**P.**

Philonium Londinense

Confectio opiata, *Lond.*

Pilulæ aromaticæ

Pulvis aloeticus cum guaiaco,  
*Lond.*

coccinæ

Pilulæ ex colocynthide cum aloe,  
*Edinb.*

mercuriales

ex hydrargyro, *Edinb.*

pacificæ

Pilulæ thebaicæ, *Edinb.*

rufi

ex aloe cum myrrha, *Lond.*

Pulvis e bolo compositus

Pulvis e creta compositus, *Lond.*

— cum opio

— cum opio, *Lond.*

cephalicus

sternutatorius, *Edinb.*

e cerussa compositus

e cerussa, *Lond.*

Doveri

fudorificus, *Edinb.*

sternutatorius

afari compositus, *Lond.*

**R.**

Rob. baccarum sambuci

Succus baccæ sambuci spissatus,  
*Lond. Edinb.*

**S.**

Saccharum saturni

{ Cerussa acetata, *Lond.*

Sal absinthii

{ Sal plumbi, *Edinb.*

ammoniacus volatilis

Kali, *Lond.*

Alkali volatile ex fale ammoniaco,  
*Edinb.*

catharticus Glauberi

{ Natron vitriolatum, *Lond.*

diureticus

{ Soda vitriolata, *Edinb.*

martis

Kali acetatum, *Lond.*

rupellensis

Ferrum vitriolatum, *Lond.*

tartari

Soda tartarifata, *Edinb.*

vitrioli

Kali, *Lond.*

volatilis falis ammoniaci

Zincum vitriolatum, *Lond.*

Species aromaticæ

Ammonia, *Lond.*

Pulvis aromaticus, *Lond.*

Spiritus

*Old Names.*

*New Names.*

Spiritus cornu cervi  
lavendulæ compositus  
———— simplex  
nitri dulcis ———  
—— Glauberi  
falſis ammoniaci  
—— — cum calce vivo  
—— — dulcis  
—— marini Glauberi  
—— vinofus camphorat.  
—— vitrioli dulcis  
—— — tenuis ———  
volatilis aromaticus  
———— fœtidis  
Succi ſcorbutici  
Sulphur auratum antimonii  
Syrupus ex althæa  
e corticibus amantiorum  
balfamicus  
e meconio  
rofarum ſolutivus

Liquor volatilis cornu cervi, *Lo.*  
Tinctura lavendulæ, *Lond.*  
Spiritus lavendulæ, *Lond.*  
Spiritus ætheris nitroſi, *Lond.*  
Acidum nitri vinofum, *Edinb.*  
Acidum nitroſum, *Lond. Edinb.*  
Aqua ammoniæ, *Lond.*  
Alkali volatile caufticum, *Edinb.*  
Spiritus ammoniæ, *Lond.*  
Acidum muriaticum, *Lond.*  
Spiritus camphoratus, *Lond.*  
Spiritus ætheris vitriolici, *Lond.*  
Acidum vitriolicum vinofum, *E.*  
Acidum vitriolicum dilutum, *Lo.*  
Acidum vitriolicum tenue, *Edin.*  
Spiritus ammoniæ compositus, *L.*  
———— fœtidus, *Lond.*  
Succus cochleariæ compositus, *L.*  
Sulphur antimonii præcipitatum,  
*Edinb.*  
Syrupus althææ, *Lond.*  
corticis aurantii, *Lond.*  
tolutanus, *Lond.*  
papaveris albi, *Lond.*  
roſæ, *Lond.*

**T.**

Tabellæ cardialgiæ  
Tartarum emeticum ———  
regeneratum  
solubile ———  
vitriolatum ———  
Tinctura amara  
antiphthifica  
aromatica  
fœtida  
guaiacina volatilis  
ipſecacuanhæ  
japonica  
martis in ſpiritu falſis  
melampodii  
rhabbari ſpirituofa  
———— vinofa  
rofarum ———  
ſacra ———

Trochiſci e creta, *Lond.*  
Antimonium tartariſatum, *Lond.*  
Tartarus antimonialis, *Edinb.*  
Alkali fixum vegetabile aceta-  
tum, *Edinb.*  
Kali tartariſatum, *Lond.*  
Alkali fixum vegetabile tartari-  
ſatum, *Edinb.*  
Kali vitriolatum, *Lond.*  
Alkali fixum vegetabile vitrio-  
latum, *Edinb.*  
Tinctura gentiani composita, *Lo.*  
ſaturnina, *Edinb.*  
cinnamomi composita,  
*Lond.*  
aſæ fœtidæ, *Lond.*  
guaiaci, *Lond.*  
Vinum ipſecacuanhæ, *Edinb.*  
Tinctura catechu, *Lond.*  
ferri muriati, *Lond.*  
hellebori nigri, *Lond.*  
rhabbari, *Lond.*  
Vinum rhabbari, *Lond.*  
Infuſum roſæ, *Lond.*  
rofarum, *Edinb.*  
Vinum aloës, *Lond.*  
Vinum aloeticum, *Edinb.*

Tinctura



## Old Names.

## Tinctura stomachica

**Trochisci Bechici albi**  
**— nigri**

**Turpethum minerale**

V. U.

**Vinum antimoniale  
chalybeatum**

Unguentum album

album

**antipforicum**

**basilicum flavum**

**cœruleum**

~~\_\_\_\_\_~~ fortius

— mitius  
e mercurio præcip.

faturninum

# simplex

ad vesicatoria

### New Names.

Tinctura cardamomi composita,  
Lond.

Trochisci amyli, *Lond.*  
glycyrrhisæ, *Lond.*

Mercurius flavus, *Edinb.*

**Vinum antimonii, Lond.**  
**ferri, Lond.**

Ung. ceræ, *Lond.*

e cerussa, *Edinb.*

e sulphure, *Lond.*

refinæ flavæ, Lond.

ex hydrargyro, *Edinb.*

hydrargyri fortuis, *Lond.*

— mitius, *Lond.*

calcis hydrargyri albæ, *Lc.*

cerussæ acetatæ, *Lond.*

adipis fuillæ, *Lond.*

cantharidis, *Lond.*

FINIS.

---

## ADDITAMENTUM.

---

SINCE this book was printed the last valuable observations of Dr. PERCIVAL on the treatment of hydrocephalus internus have been published in the first volume of Medical Facts, which the reader will find here compressed into less compass.

The Doctor advises several auxiliaries to the general mode of treatment hitherto practised, directed to answer the following intentions :

To mitigate the pain and spasm ;

To promote absorption ; and

To increase the serous excretions.

When the pains are very acute, and spasms occur, opiates are to be given in large and repeated doses ; but if the patient has coma, the opium will of course be improper, and in its stead musk, combined with sal. c. c., must be freely administered.

G g

Frequent

Frequent blisters to the head are to be insisted on.

The digitalis was given with calomel and opium. Good effects were produced by the composition ; but the Doctor thinks that they were rather to be attributed to the combination of the opium and calomel than to the digitalis.

The head should be wrapped in flannel, to assist perspiration in the part.

Mercury must be prevented from running off by the intestines by opiates.

---

I have been in the habit of prescribing the doronicum Germanicum in paralytic affections and chronic rheumatism, and having observed that it excited the cuticular vessels in the head in a very extraordinary manner, almost constantly producing a copious sweating of the part, I was induced to think it might prove a powerful medicine in hydrocephalus internus ; and a case has occurred to me, since this book was printed, in which I used it with success.

My



My patient was a strong child, about seven years of age, and had enjoyed good health till three weeks previous to the disease for which I was consulted, during which it had complained of constant headache.

The disease was fully formed when I saw it. I ordered bleeding in the first place, and a purge, and a blister to the head, and half a drachm of the ung. hydrarg. fort. to be rubbed in night and morning.

The action of the mercury was directed to the intestines, and brought on considerable purging, which I, therefore, restrained by giving eight drops of the tinct. opii three times a day.

After two days the quantity of the ung. hydrarg. was increased to ʒj. This was continued four days longer; the salivary glands were not affected, nor the symptoms relieved.

I then determined to try the doronicum, which I gave in the following form:

R̄. Fol. doron. Germanic. ʒss. infunde in aq. fervent.  
℥bj. per horas tres et cola.

G g 2

R̄ Hujus

R̄. Hujus colaturæ ℥iss.

Tinct. opii gtts. iij. m. f. haust. quater in die sumendus.

The first and second doses produced considerable nausea and vomiting, but afterwards a slight nausea only, which continued about half an hour.

On the night of the first day, when four of the draughts had been taken, a profuse sweat broke out upon the head, which was assisted by wrapping it in flannel. It decreased towards the morning, and continued in the same state through the day, but at night it became as copious as it had been the preceding night. It continued for a week, decreasing however, after the fourth day, till, at length, it only came on during the night.

On the first morning after the medicine was given I was agreeably surprised to find my patient greatly relieved; the violence of the symptoms was much diminished: he continued to grow better; the size of the head was soon reduced, and he got perfectly well.

The

The child was so extremely costive after the purging caused by the hydrarg. being determined to the intestines was stopped by the opiate, that, till the sweating came on, it was scarce possible to excite the intestines to do their office by constant laxatives and clysters; but on the first day after that took place I perceived an evident alteration in that respect. This must always be considered a favourable event under these circumstances, as it shews the diminished energy of the brain (which must always render the natural functions, especially those performed by the intestines, more or less torpid) to be in some degree restored.

This is a solitary case, and perhaps the salutary effects might not be produced by the doronicum only, as mercury and opium were given at the same time; but as I have no where read or heard that such effects have been produced by mercury and opium, it is reasonable to suppose that the doronicum had a considerable share in them.

It fully answered the intention for  
I which



which I gave it, and it seems entitled to a fair trial in this too-generally-fatal disease, either alone, or combined with mercury and opium.

THE END.

## ERRATA.

- P. 25, 1. 5, *for be, read by.*  
 42, 19, *for zini, read zinci.*  
 45, 10, *for at, read et.*  
 64, 16, *for at, read in.*  
 89, 3, *for schirrus, read schirrhous.*  
 178, 22, *for Islandicum, read Islandicus.*  
 264, 13, *for an, read any.*  
 265, penult. *for supported, read supposed.*  
 277, 15, *for quite, read quiet.*  
 281, penult. *for waisting, read wasting.*  
 282, 12, *for waisting, read wasting.*  
 ibid. ult. *for sligheft, read slightest.*  
 291, 11, *for but, read and.*  
 ibid. ib. *for is gradual, read is not gradual.*  
 300, 9, *for this, read the.*  
 316, 2, *for would, read could.*  
 331, *for hydrargyrum muriatum, read hydrar-*  
                   *gyrus muriatus.*  
 348, penult. *for within doors, read not within doors.*  
 363, *for second, read secondly.*  
 ibid. *for third, read thirdly.*  
 407, *for cubiculo, read cubili.*  
 409, *for arsenia, read arsenic.*  
 ibid. *for dibility, read debility.*  
 419, *for common earth, read round like the com-*  
                   *mon earth.*  
 420, *for earth, read round.*  
 425, *for 399, read 417.*